

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM S-3  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER  
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

CARNIVAL CORPORATION

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)  
Republic of Panama  
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)  
59-1562976  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)  
3655 N.W. 87th Avenue  
Miami, Florida 33178-2428  
(305) 599-2600  
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Arnaldo Perez, Esq.  
Senior Vice President and General Counsel  
Carnival Corporation  
3655 N.W. 87<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Miami, Florida 33178-2428  
(305) 599-2600  
(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

John C. Kennedy, Esq.  
Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP  
1285 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, New York 10019-6064  
(212) 373-3000

CARNIVAL PLC

England and Wales  
98-0357772  
Carnival House  
5 Gainsford Street  
London SE1 2NE United Kingdom  
011 44 20 7940 5381  
(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

- If the only securities being registered on this Form are to be offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, please check the following box. ☐
- If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box. ☒
- If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐
- If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐
- If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post-effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box. ☒
- If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box. ☐
- Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.
- Large accelerated filer ☒ Accelerated filer ☐ Non-accelerated filer ☐ Smaller reporting company ☐

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered(1)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price per Unit(1)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)	Amount of Registration Fee(1)
CARNIVAL CORPORATION				
Senior Debt Securities and Subordinated Debt Securities (collectively, "Debt Securities")(2)				
Common Stock(2)				
Preferred Stock(2)				
Warrants				
Purchase Contracts				
Units				
CARNIVAL PLC				
Guarantees of Debt Securities(3)				
Special Voting Share, nominal value (pounds) 1.00(4)				
Trust Shares of Beneficial Interest in P&O Princess Special Voting Trust(5)				

- (1) Pursuant to General Instruction II.E., this information is not required to be included. An indeterminate aggregate initial offering price or number of debt securities, shares of preferred stock, shares of common stock, warrants, purchase contracts and units of Carnival Corporation is being registered as may from time to time be issued at currently indeterminable prices. Securities registered hereunder may be sold separately or together with other securities registered hereunder. The proposed maximum initial offering prices per security will be determined, from time to time, by Carnival Corporation. Prices, when determined, may be in U.S. dollars or the equivalent thereof in one or more foreign currencies, foreign currency units or composite currencies. If any debt securities or preferred stock are issued at an original issue discount, then the amount registered will include the principal or liquidation amount of such securities measured by the initial offering price thereof. In reliance on Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r) under the Securities Act, Carnival Corporation hereby defers payment of the registration fee required in connection with this registration statement.
- (2) Including an indeterminate number of shares of common stock and preferred stock as may from time to time be issued upon conversion or exchange of debt securities or preferred stock, or upon the exercise of warrants or purchase contracts, as the case may be.
- (3) Carnival plc will guarantee the Debt Securities. No separate consideration will be received for the guarantees.
- (4) Represents one special voting share of Carnival plc issued to the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust in connection with the dual listed company transaction completed by Carnival plc and Carnival Corporation on April 17, 2003.
- (5) Represents trust shares of beneficial interest in the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust, and such trust shares represent a beneficial interest in the special voting share of Carnival plc. As a result of the dual listed company transaction, one trust share is paired with each share of Carnival Corporation common stock and is not transferable separately from the share of Carnival Corporation common stock. Upon each issuance of shares of Carnival Corporation common stock hereunder, recipients will receive both shares of Carnival Corporation common stock and an equivalent number of paired trust shares.

PROSPECTUS



We, Carnival Corporation, or selling securityholders may from time to time, sell:

- shares of common stock;
- shares of preferred stock;
- debt securities, which will be guaranteed on an unsecured basis by Carnival plc;
- warrants to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, or any combination of them and warrants to buy and sell government debt securities, foreign currencies, currency units or units of a currency index or basket, units of a stock index or basket, or a commodity or commodity index;
- purchase contracts; and
- units.

Each share of our common stock is paired with a trust share of beneficial interest in the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust. The trust shares represent a beneficial interest in the special voting share issued by Carnival plc. Our common stock and the paired trust shares are not separable and are listed and trade together on the New York Stock Exchange, Inc. (the “NYSE”) under the symbol “CCL”. In this prospectus, whenever we refer to shares of our common stock, unless the context requires otherwise, we are also referring to the paired trust shares. Any common stock sold under this prospectus, as it may be supplemented, will be listed on the NYSE, subject to official notice of issuance.

WE WILL PROVIDE SPECIFIC TERMS OF ANY OFFERING IN SUPPLEMENTS TO THIS PROSPECTUS. THE SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED SEPARATELY OR TOGETHER IN ANY COMBINATION AND AS SEPARATE SERIES. YOU SHOULD READ THIS PROSPECTUS AND ANY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT CAREFULLY BEFORE YOU INVEST.

**INVESTING IN THE SECURITIES OFFERED BY THIS PROSPECTUS INVOLVES RISKS THAT ARE DESCRIBED IN THE “[RISK FACTORS](#)” SECTION BEGINNING ON PAGE 2 OF THIS PROSPECTUS.**

NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION, HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED IF THIS PROSPECTUS OR THE ACCOMPANYING PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

We or the selling securityholders may sell these securities on a continuous or delayed basis directly, through agents, dealers or underwriters as designated from time to time, or through a combination of these methods. We and the selling securityholders reserve the sole right to accept, and together with any agents, dealers and underwriters, reserve the right to reject, in whole or in part, any proposed purchase of securities. If any agents, dealers or underwriters are involved in the sale of any securities, the applicable prospectus supplement will set forth any applicable commissions or discounts. The net proceeds to us or the selling securityholders from the sale of securities also will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The date of this prospectus is March 11, 2009.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
<a href="#">About This Prospectus</a>	i
<a href="#">Where You Can Find More Information</a>	ii
<a href="#">Incorporation By Reference</a>	iii
<a href="#">The Companies</a>	1
<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	2
<a href="#">Forward-Looking Statements</a>	4
<a href="#">Use of Proceeds</a>	5
<a href="#">Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</a>	6
<a href="#">Description of Debt Securities</a>	7
<a href="#">Description of Warrants</a>	16
<a href="#">Description of Capital Stock</a>	19
<a href="#">Description of Trust Shares</a>	34
<a href="#">Description of Purchase Contracts</a>	36
<a href="#">Description of Units</a>	37
<a href="#">Plan of Distribution</a>	38
<a href="#">Legal Matters</a>	38
<a href="#">Experts</a>	38

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

References in this prospectus to “we,” “us,” “our” and “Carnival Corporation” are to Carnival Corporation including, unless otherwise expressly stated or the context otherwise requires, its subsidiaries. References to “Carnival plc” are to Carnival plc including, unless otherwise expressly stated or the context otherwise requires, its subsidiaries. References to “Carnival Corporation & plc” are to both Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc collectively, following the establishment of the dual listed company structure. For more information about the dual listed company structure, please see “The Companies.”

This prospectus is part of a “shelf” registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”). By using a shelf registration statement, we or the selling securityholders may sell, at any time and from time to time, in one or more offerings, any combination of the securities described in this prospectus. The exhibits to our registration statement contain the full text of certain contracts and other important documents we have summarized in this prospectus. Since these summaries may not contain all the information that you may find important in deciding whether to purchase the securities we offer, you should review the full text of these documents. The registration statement and the exhibits can be obtained from the SEC as indicated under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information.”

This prospectus only provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we or the selling securityholders sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that contains specific information about the terms of those securities. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should read both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with the additional information described below under the heading “Where You Can Find More Information.”

WE AND THE SELLING SECURITYHOLDERS ARE NOT MAKING AN OFFER OF THESE SECURITIES IN ANY JURISDICTION WHERE THE OFFER IS NOT PERMITTED. YOU SHOULD NOT ASSUME THAT THE INFORMATION IN THIS PROSPECTUS OR A PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS ACCURATE AS OF ANY DATE OTHER THAN THE DATE ON THE FRONT OF THE DOCUMENT.

## **WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

You may read and copy any document previously filed by each of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room, 100 F. Street, N.E., Washington D.C. 20549. Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc file combined reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Copies of such information filed with the SEC may be obtained at prescribed rates from the Public Reference Section. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the Public Reference Room. In addition, the SEC maintains a web site ([www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov)) that contains reports, proxy statements and other information regarding registrants, such as Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, that file electronically with the SEC. Materials that Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc have filed may also be inspected at the library of the NYSE, 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

The periodic reports of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc under the Exchange Act contain the consolidated financial statements of Carnival Corporation & plc.

You should only rely on the information contained in this prospectus and incorporated by reference in it.

## INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

Carnival Corporation (File number 1-9610) and Carnival plc (File number 1-15136) are incorporating by reference into this prospectus the following documents or portions of documents filed with the SEC:

- Carnival Corporation's and Carnival plc's joint Annual Report on Form 10-K as filed on January 29, 2009, for the fiscal year ended November 30, 2008;
- Carnival Corporation's and Carnival plc's joint definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on March 2, 2009, as amended by Schedule 14A/A filed on March 5, 2009;
- Carnival Corporation's and Carnival plc's joint Current Report on Form 8-K as filed on January 23, 2009; and
- All other documents filed by Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 after the date of this prospectus and prior to the termination of the offering.

You should rely only on the information contained in this document or that information to which this prospectus has referred you. Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc have not authorized anyone to provide you with any additional information.

Any statement contained in this prospectus or a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or any other subsequently filed document that is deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus modifies or supersedes the statement. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

The documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus are available from Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc upon request. Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc will provide a copy of any and all of the information that is incorporated by reference in this prospectus to any person, without charge, upon written or oral request. If exhibits to the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus are not themselves specifically incorporated by reference in this prospectus, then the exhibits will not be provided. Requests for such copies should be directed to the following:

CARNIVAL CORPORATION  
CARNIVAL PLC  
3655 N.W. 87<sup>TH</sup> AVENUE  
MIAMI, FLORIDA 33178-2428  
ATTENTION: CORPORATE SECRETARY  
TELEPHONE: (305) 599-2600, EXT. 18018.

Except as provided above, no other information, including information on the web site of Carnival Corporation or Carnival plc, is incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

## THE COMPANIES

### Carnival Corporation & plc

Carnival Corporation & plc is the largest cruise company—and one of the largest vacation companies—in the world, with a portfolio of cruise brands in North America, Europe and Australia, comprised of Carnival Cruise Lines, Holland America Line, Princess Cruises, The Yachts of Seabourn, AIDA Cruises, Costa Cruises, Cunard Line, Ibero Cruises, Ocean Village, P&O Cruises and P&O Cruises Australia. Together, these brands operate 88 ships totaling more than 169,000 berths with 17 new ships scheduled to enter service between March 2009 and June 2012. Carnival Corporation & plc also operates Holland America Tours and Princess Tours, the leading cruise/tour operators in the State of Alaska and the Yukon Territory of Canada.

On April 17, 2003, Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc completed a dual listed company transaction, or DLC transaction, which implemented Carnival Corporation & plc's DLC structure. Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc are both public companies, with separate stock exchange listings and their own shareholders. The two companies operate as if they are a single economic enterprise, with a single executive management team and identical Boards of Directors, but each has retained its separate legal identity.

### Carnival Corporation

Carnival Corporation was incorporated under the laws of the Republic of Panama in November 1974. Our common stock and the paired trust shares, which trade together with the common stock, are listed on the NYSE under the symbol "CCL." Our principal executive offices are located at Carnival Place, 3655 N.W. 87<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Miami, Florida 33178-2428. The telephone number of our principal executive offices is (305) 599-2600.

### Carnival plc

Carnival plc was incorporated and registered in England and Wales as P&O Princess Cruises plc in July 2000 and was renamed "Carnival plc" on April 17, 2003, the date on which the DLC transaction with Carnival Corporation closed. Carnival plc's ordinary shares are listed on the London Stock Exchange, and Carnival plc's American Depositary Shares, or ADSs, are listed on the NYSE. Carnival plc ordinary shares trade under the ticker symbol "CCL" on the London Stock Exchange. Carnival plc ADSs trade under the ticker symbol "CUK" on the NYSE. Carnival plc's principal executive offices are located at Carnival House, 5 Gainsford Street, London, SE1 2NE, United Kingdom. The telephone number of Carnival plc's principal executive offices is 011 44 20 7940 5381.

## RISK FACTORS

*An investment in the securities offered by this prospectus involves a number of risks. You should carefully consider the following information about these risks, together with the specific risks discussed or incorporated by reference in the applicable prospectus supplement, together with all the other information contained in the prospectus supplement or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement. You should also consider the risks, uncertainties and assumptions discussed under the caption “Risk Factors” included in the joint Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended November 30, 2008, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and which may be amended, supplemented or superseded from time to time by other reports we file with the SEC in the future.*

### Risks Relating to the Guarantees

*Carnival plc’s guarantee may be unenforceable due to fraudulent conveyance statutes and, accordingly, you could have no claim against either, as guarantor of any Carnival Corporation debt securities.*

Although laws differ among various jurisdictions, a court could, under fraudulent conveyance laws, subordinate or avoid the guarantee of Carnival plc if it found that the guarantee was incurred with actual intent to hinder, delay or defraud creditors, or if the guarantor did not receive fair consideration or reasonably equivalent value for the guarantee and that the guarantor:

- was insolvent or rendered insolvent because of the guarantee;
- was engaged in a business or transaction for which its remaining assets constituted unreasonably small capital; or
- intended to incur, or believed that it would incur, debts beyond the relevant guarantor’s ability to pay at maturity.

Carnival plc does not believe that the issuance of its guarantees will be a fraudulent conveyance because, among other things, Carnival plc will receive benefits. Carnival plc will receive a reciprocal guarantee by Carnival Corporation of its indebtedness. In addition, Carnival plc receives the benefit of a streamlining and unification of the debt capital structure of Carnival Corporation & plc as a whole. However, if a court were to void the guarantee of a guarantor as the result of a fraudulent conveyance by such guarantor or hold it unenforceable for any other reason, you would cease to have a claim against that guarantor based on its guarantee and would solely be a creditor of Carnival Corporation.

### Risk Factors Related to Our Common Stock

*The price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly, and holders could lose all or part of their investment.*

Volatility in the market price of our common stock may prevent holders from being able to sell their shares at or above the price they paid for their shares. The market price of our common stock could fluctuate significantly for various reasons which include:

- changes in the prices or availability of fuel;
- our quarterly or annual earnings or those of other companies in our industry;
- the public’s reaction to our press releases, our other public announcements and our filings with the SEC;
- our earnings or recommendations by research analysts who track our common stock or the stock of other cruise companies;
- general economic and business conditions in the U.S. and global economies, financial markets or cruise industry, including those resulting from availability and pricing of air travel services, armed conflicts, incidents of terrorism or responses to such events;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- our ability to reinstitute the payment of a cash dividend on our common stock;
- our ability to access the credit markets for sufficient amounts of capital and on terms that are favorable or consistent with our expectations;
- the decline in the securities market and the economic slowdown that affect the value of assets and the economic strength of our customers and suppliers; and
- the other factors described herein and under the caption “Risk Factors” in the joint Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended November 30, 2008 and “Forward-Looking Statements” beginning on page 4 of this prospectus.

In addition, recently, the U.S., European and other stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations. This volatility has had a significant impact on the market price of securities issued by many companies, including companies in our industry. The changes sometimes occur without regard to the operating performance of these companies. The price of our common stock could fluctuate based upon factors that have little or nothing to do with our company, and these fluctuations could materially reduce our stock price.

*Future sales of shares could depress our stock price.*

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock, or the perception that a large number of shares will be sold, could depress the market price of our common stock.

As of the date of this prospectus, approximately 224,703,604 outstanding shares of our common stock are restricted pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act (excluding options and restricted stock units), and holders of approximately 36% of the outstanding shares of our common stock (excluding options and restricted stock units) have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include such shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. By exercising their registration rights and selling a large number of shares, these stockholders could cause the price of our common stock to decline.



## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Some of the statements, estimates or projections contained in this prospectus or incorporated by reference into this prospectus are “forward-looking statements” that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions with respect to Carnival Corporation, Carnival plc and Carnival Corporation & plc, including some statements concerning the transactions described in this prospectus, future results, outlooks, plans, goals and other events which have not yet occurred. These statements are intended to qualify for the safe harbors from liability provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. We have tried, whenever possible, to identify these statements by using words like “will,” “may,” “could,” “should,” “would,” “believe,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “forecast,” “future,” “intend,” “plan,” and “estimate” and similar expressions of future intent or the negative of such terms.

Because forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, there are many factors that could cause Carnival Corporation & plc’s actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from those expressed or implied in this prospectus. Forward-looking statements include those statements which may impact the forecasting of Carnival Corporation & plc’s earnings per share, net revenue yields, booking levels, pricing, occupancy, operating, financing and/or tax costs, fuel costs, costs per available lower berth day, estimates of ship depreciable lives and residual values, liquidity, outlook or business prospects. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

- general economic and business conditions, including fuel price increases and declines in the securities and real estate markets, and perceptions of these conditions may adversely impact the levels of our potential vacationers’ discretionary income and net worth and this group’s confidence in their country’s economy;
- fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, particularly the strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the euro and sterling;
- the international political climate, armed conflicts, terrorist and pirate attacks and threats thereof, and other world events affecting the safety and security of travel;
- conditions in the cruise and land-based vacation industries, including competition from other cruise ship operators and providers of other vacation alternatives and overcapacity offered by cruise ship and land-based vacation alternatives;
- accidents, adverse weather conditions or natural disasters, such as hurricanes and earthquakes and other incidents (including machinery and equipment failures or improper operation thereof) which could cause injury or death or the alteration of itineraries or cancellation of a cruise or series of cruises or tours, and the impact of the spread of contagious diseases;
- adverse publicity concerning the cruise industry in general, or us in particular;
- lack of acceptance of new itineraries, products and services by our guests;
- changing consumer preferences;
- changes in and compliance with laws and regulations relating to environmental, health, safety, security, tax and other regulatory regimes under which we operate;
- increases in global fuel demand and pricing, fuel supply disruptions and/or other events on our fuel and other expenses, liquidity and credit ratings;
- increases in our future fuel expenses of implementing recently approved International Maritime Organization regulations, which require the use of higher priced low sulfur fuels in certain cruising areas;
- changes in operating and financing costs, including changes in interest rates, food, insurance, payroll and security costs;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- our ability to implement our shipbuilding programs and ship refurbishments and repairs, including ordering additional ships for our cruise brands from European shipyards on terms that are favorable or consistent with our expectations;
- our ability to implement our brand strategies and to continue to operate and expand our business internationally;
- whether our future operating cash flow will be sufficient to fund future obligations and whether we will be able to obtain financing, if necessary, in sufficient amounts and on terms that are favorable or consistent with our expectations;
- our ability to attract and retain qualified shipboard crew and maintain good relations with employee unions;
- continuing financial viability of our travel agent distribution system and air service providers;
- availability and pricing of air travel services, especially as a result of significant increases in air travel costs;
- changes in the global credit markets on our counterparty risks, including those associated with our cash equivalents, committed financing facilities, contingent obligations, derivative instruments, insurance contracts and new ship progress payment guarantees;
- our decisions to self-insure against various risks or our inability to obtain insurance for certain risks at reasonable rates;
- disruptions and other damages to our information technology networks;
- lack of continued availability of attractive port destinations; and
- risks associated with the DLC structure, including the uncertainty of its tax status.

These risks and other risks are detailed in the section entitled “Risk Factors” and in the SEC reports of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc. That section and those reports contain important cautionary statements and a discussion of many of the factors that could materially affect the accuracy of Carnival Corporation & plc’s forward-looking statements and/or adversely affect Carnival Corporation & plc’s businesses, results of operations and financial position. Such statements and factors are incorporated in this prospectus by reference.

Forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as a prediction of actual results. Subject to any continuing obligations under applicable law or any relevant listing rules, Carnival Corporation & plc expressly disclaim any obligation to disseminate, after the date of this prospectus, any updates or revisions to any such forward-looking statements to reflect any change in expectations or events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statements are based.

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless we state otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will add our net proceeds from the sale of any securities offered by us under this prospectus to our working capital. The proceeds will be available for general corporate purposes, which may include the repayment of indebtedness, the financing of capital commitments and possible future acquisitions to expand our business. Pending final application, the net proceeds may be invested in marketable securities, including certificates of deposit and commercial paper.

We will not receive any proceeds from the resale of securities by selling securityholders under this prospectus or any supplement to it.

**RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES****Carnival Corporation & plc**

The following table sets forth our ratio of earnings to fixed charges on a historical basis for the periods indicated. Earnings include net income, adjusted for income taxes, plus fixed charges and exclude capitalized interest. Fixed charges include gross interest expense, amortization of deferred financing expenses and an amount equivalent to interest included in rent expense. We have assumed that one-third of rent expense is representative of the interest portion of rent expense.

	Years ended November 30,				
	2008	2007	2006	2005	2004
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	5.8x	6.6x	7.2x	7.3x	6.6x

## DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

We may issue from time to time debt securities in one or more series that will consist of either senior debt (“Senior Debt Securities”) or subordinated debt (“Subordinated Debt Securities”). The Senior Debt Securities will be issued under an indenture (the “Senior Indenture”), to be entered into between us, Carnival plc, as guarantor, and U.S. Bank National Association (the “Senior Trustee”), as Trustee. The Subordinated Debt Securities will be issued under an indenture (the “Subordinated Indenture”), to be entered into between us, Carnival plc, as guarantor, and U.S. Bank National Association (the “Subordinated Trustee”), as Trustee. The term “Indenture” refers to either the Senior Indenture or the Subordinated Indenture, as appropriate, the term “Trustee” refers to either the Senior Trustee or the Subordinated Trustee, as appropriate, and the term “Debt Securities” refers to the Senior Debt Securities and the Subordinated Debt Securities. Each Indenture will be subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

The following statements with respect to the Debt Securities are not complete and are subject to the detailed provisions of the Senior Indenture and the Subordinated Indenture. Forms of these agreements are filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement.

The particular terms of each series of Debt Securities (including any additions or modifications to the general terms of the Debt Securities) will be described in a prospectus supplement that will be filed with the SEC. To review the terms of a particular series of Debt Securities, you must refer to both the prospectus supplement for the particular series and to the description of Debt Securities contained in this prospectus. There may be different trustees for one or more different series of Debt Securities. See “—Trustee”.

### General

The applicable prospectus supplement for a series of Debt Securities to be issued will describe the following terms of the offered Debt Securities:

- the title;
- the aggregate principal amount;
- the percentage of their principal amount at which they will be offered;
- the date or dates on which principal is payable;
- the interest rate or rates and/or the method of determining the interest rates;
- the dates from which interest, if any, will accrue, the method of determining those dates, and the dates on which interest is payable;
- the terms for redemption, extension or early repayment;
- the denominations in which the Debt Securities are authorized to be issued (if other than denominations of \$1,000 or any integral multiple thereof);
- the currency or currencies of payment of principal or interest;
- the provisions for a sinking fund, if any;
- if it is an amount other than the principal amount of the Debt Securities, the portion of the principal amount that will be payable if the maturity of the Debt Securities is declared to be accelerated;
- any other restrictive covenants included for the benefit of the holders of the Debt Securities;
- the events of default;
- whether the Debt Securities are issuable as a global security or securities;
- the applicable tax consequences related to the Debt Securities;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the terms and conditions, if any, under which the Debt Securities may be converted into or exchanged for our common stock or other securities;
- the applicability of the provisions described in “—Defeasance” below;
- any subordination provisions applicable to the Debt Securities in addition to or different than those described under “—Subordination” below; and
- any other term or provision which is not inconsistent with the Indenture.

One or more series of Debt Securities may be sold at a substantial discount below their stated principal amount, bearing no interest or interest at a rate which at the time of issuance is below market rates. Any applicable federal income tax consequences and special considerations will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Except as otherwise stated in the applicable prospectus supplement, principal, premium, if any, and interest, if any, will be payable at an office or agency to be maintained by us, except that at our option, interest may be paid by a check mailed to the person entitled to it.

The Debt Securities will be issued only in fully registered form without coupons and may be presented for registration of transfer or exchange at the corporate trust office of the Trustee. No service charge will be made for any transfer or exchange of the Debt Securities, but we may require payment of a sum to cover any tax or other governmental charge that must be paid in connection with the transfer or exchange. Not all Debt Securities of any one series need be issued at the same time, and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened for issuances of additional Debt Securities of that series.

The Indenture does not contain any covenants or provisions that are specifically intended to give holders of the Debt Securities protection if we undertake a highly leveraged transaction. With respect to any series of Debt Securities, the existence or non-existence of such covenants or provisions will be disclosed in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Neither Panamanian law nor our Articles of Incorporation or By-laws limit the right of non-resident or foreign owners to hold Debt Securities. While no tax treaty currently exists between the Republic of Panama and the U.S., we believe that under current law interest payments to holders of our Debt Securities are not subject to taxation under the laws of the Republic of Panama.

### **Guarantees of Debt Securities**

Carnival plc will guarantee our Debt Securities under the Guarantees (as defined below), which will be contained in the applicable Indenture. Carnival plc, as obligor, will irrevocably, unconditionally and absolutely guarantee, jointly and severally and on a continuing basis, to each holder of the Debt Securities and to the applicable Trustee and its successors and assigns, as and for Carnival plc’s own debt, until final and indefeasible payment of the amounts referred to in clause (a) have been made: (a) the due and punctual payment of principal and interest, and, if applicable, Additional Amounts (as defined below under “—Payment of Additional Amounts”) (if any), on the Debt Securities when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise, and all other monetary obligations of ours under the Indentures (including obligations applicable to the Trustee) and the Debt Securities; and (b) the punctual and faithful performance, keeping, observance and fulfillment by us of all duties, agreements, covenants and obligations of ours under the Indentures and the Debt Securities (the obligations set forth in clauses (a) and (b), collectively, the “Guarantees”). Such Guarantees will constitute guarantees of payment and not merely of collection. The obligations of Carnival plc under the Indentures will be immediate and not contingent upon the exercise or enforcement by any holder of Debt Securities or other person. The Guarantees will be governed by New York law.

## **Book-Entry System**

The Debt Securities of a series may be issued in the form of one or more global securities that will be deposited with a depository (the “Depository”) or with a nominee for the Depository identified in the applicable prospectus supplement, and will be registered in the name of the Depository or a nominee of it. In such a case one or more global securities will be issued in a denomination or aggregate denominations equal to the aggregate principal amount of all the Debt Securities of the series to be represented by the global security or securities. Unless and until it is exchanged in whole or in part for Debt Securities in definitive certificated form, a global security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to another nominee of the Depository for that series, or to a successor Depository for that series selected or approved by us, or to a nominee of that successor Depository.

The specific depository arrangement with respect to any series of Debt Securities to be represented by a global security will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## **Payment of Additional Amounts**

We will agree that any amounts payable on the Debt Securities will be paid without deduction or withholding for any and all future and present taxes, levies, imposts or other governmental charges (“Taxes”) imposed, assessed, levied or collected by or for the account of (i) the Republic of Panama or any of its political subdivisions or taxing authorities or the jurisdiction of incorporation (other than the U.S. or the U.K.) of a successor corporation to us, to the extent that such taxes first become applicable as a result of the successor corporation becoming the obligor on the Debt Securities, or (ii) any jurisdiction, other than the U.S. or the U.K. (or any political subdivision or taxing authority of or in the U.S. or the U.K.), from or through which any amount is paid by us with respect to the Debt Securities or where we are resident or maintains a place of business or permanent establishment (each jurisdiction described in clauses (i) and (ii) above is referred to herein as a “Taxing Jurisdiction”), unless the withholding or deduction of such Tax is compelled by laws of the Republic of Panama or any other Taxing Jurisdiction. In addition, if deduction or withholding of any Taxes is ever required by the Republic of Panama or any other Taxing Jurisdiction, we will (if the holders or beneficial owners of the relevant Debt Securities comply with any relevant administrative requirements) pay any additional amounts (“Additional Amounts”) required to make the net amounts paid to the holders of the Debt Securities or the Trustee under the Indenture, as the case may be, after such deduction or withholding, equal to the amounts of principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, and sinking fund or analogous payments, if any, to which those holders or the Trustee are entitled. We are not required to pay Additional Amounts in respect of the following Taxes (“Excluded Taxes”):

- any present or future Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected if the holder or beneficial owner of the relevant Debt Security were not or had not been a domiciliary, national or resident of, or engaging or having been engaged in business or maintaining or having maintained a permanent establishment or being or having been physically present in, the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction or otherwise having or having had some connection with any such jurisdiction other than holding or owning a Debt Security, or collecting principal and interest, if any, on, or the enforcement of, a Debt Security;
- any present or future Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the fact that, where presentation is required, the relevant Debt Security was presented more than thirty days after the date the payment became due or was provided for, whichever is later;
- any present or future Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the failure to comply with any certification, identification or other reporting requirements concerning the nationality, residence, identity or connection with the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction of the holder or beneficial owner of the relevant Debt Security, if compliance is required by statute or by rules or regulations of any such jurisdiction as a condition to relief or exemption from Taxes; or
- any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar Tax or duty;

## Table of Contents

*provided further*, however, that no such Additional Amounts will be payable in respect of any Debt Security held by (x) any holder who is a fiduciary or a partnership or a beneficial owner who is other than the sole beneficial owner of such payment to the extent a beneficiary or settlor with respect to such fiduciary or a member of such partnership or a beneficial owner would not have been entitled to such Additional Amounts had it been the holder of such Debt Security, (y) any holder who is not a resident of the U.S. or the U.K. to the extent that, had such holder been a resident of the U.S. or the U.K. such holder would not have been entitled to such Additional Amounts, or (z) any holder who is resident for tax purposes in the U.S. or the U.K. or such other jurisdiction but who is not eligible for the benefit of any double taxation treaty between the U.S. or the U.K. or such other jurisdiction and any jurisdiction other than the U.S. or the U.K. in relation to payments of amounts due under this Indenture and the Debt Securities (but only to the extent the amount of such deduction or withholding exceeds that which would have been required had such holder of a Debt Security been so eligible and make all relevant claims).

We or any successor to us, as the case may be, will indemnify and hold harmless each holder of the Debt Securities and upon written request reimburse each holder for the amount of:

- any Taxes levied or imposed by the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction and paid by the holder of the Debt Securities (other than Excluded Taxes) as a result of payments made with respect to the Debt Securities;
- any liability (including penalties, interest and expenses) arising from or in connection with the levying or imposing of any Taxes by the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction; and
- any Taxes levied or imposed by the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction with respect to payment of Additional Amounts or any reimbursement pursuant to this list.

We or our successor, as the case may be, will also:

- make such withholding or deduction; and
- remit the full amount deducted or withheld, to the relevant authority in accordance with applicable law.

We or any successor to us, as the case may be, will furnish the Trustee within 30 days after the date the payment of any Taxes are due, certified copies of tax receipts evidencing the payment by us or any successor to us, as the case may be. The Trustee will forward copies of the tax receipts to the holders of the Debt Securities.

At least 30 days prior to each date on which any payment under or with respect to the Debt Securities is due and payable, if we will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to those payments, we will deliver to the Trustee an officers' certificate stating that Additional Amounts will be payable, stating the amounts that will be payable, and setting forth any other information necessary to enable the Trustee to pay the Additional Amounts to holders of the Debt Securities on the payment date.

Each holder of a Debt Security, by acceptance of such Security, agrees that, with reasonable promptness after receiving our written notice to the effect that such holder is eligible for a refund in respect of Taxes actually paid by us under the terms of the Debt Security or the Indenture, such holder will sign and deliver to, as reasonably directed by us, any form we provide to such holder to enable such holder to obtain a refund in respect of such Taxes; and if such holder thereafter receives such refund in respect of such Taxes, such holder will promptly pay such refund to us, as applicable (together with interest, if any, received by such holder from the

relevant taxing authority). If a holder applies for a refund of such Taxes prior to our request to apply for such a refund, the holder will, upon receipt of our request to apply for, or to turn over the proceeds of, any such refund, pay any such refund to us (together with interest, if any, received by such holder from the relevant taxing authority), promptly upon receipt of such refund. We will pay all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by a holder in connection with obtaining such refund.

#### **Redemption or Assumption of Debt Securities under Certain Circumstances**

Unless otherwise specified in the prospectus supplement with respect to any series of Debt Securities, if as the result of any change in or any amendment to the laws, including any regulations and any applicable double taxation treaty or convention, of the Republic of Panama (or non-U.S. jurisdiction of incorporation of a successor corporation to us), or of any of its political subdivisions or taxing authorities affecting taxation, or any change in an application or interpretation of those laws, which change, amendment, application or interpretation becomes effective on or after the original issuance date of the series (or, in certain circumstances, the later date on which a corporation becomes a successor corporation to us), we determine based upon an opinion of independent counsel of recognized standing that:

- we would be required to pay Additional Amounts on the next succeeding date for the payment thereof, or
- any taxes would be imposed (whether by way of deduction, withholding or otherwise) by the Republic of Panama (or the jurisdiction of incorporation (other than the U.S.) of a successor corporation to us) or by any of its political subdivisions or taxing authorities, upon or with respect to any principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, or sinking fund or analogous payments, if any,

then we may, at our option, on giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' irrevocable notice, redeem the series of Debt Securities in whole at any time (other than Debt Securities of a series having a variable rate of interest, which may be redeemed only on an interest payment date) at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption (other than outstanding original issue discount Debt Securities, which may be redeemed at the redemption price specified by the terms of each series of such Debt Securities). No notice of redemption may be given more than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which we would be obligated to pay the Additional Amounts or the tax would be imposed, as the case may be. Also, at the time that the notice of redemption is given, the obligation to pay Additional Amounts or tax, as the case may be, must be in effect.

#### **Merger and Consolidation**

Neither we nor Carnival plc, as guarantor of Debt Securities, can consolidate with or merge into any other person or transfer or lease all or substantially all of our assets substantially as an entirety to any person unless:

- after giving effect to the transaction, no Event of Default (as defined below under “—Events of Default and Notice”), and no event which after notice or lapse of time or both would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing;
- (i) in the case of our company, the successor or transferee entity, if other than us, expressly assumes by a supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, any premium on and interest on, all the outstanding Debt Securities and the performance of every covenant in the Indenture to be performed or observed by us and provides for conversion rights in accordance with applicable provisions of the Indenture and (ii) in the case of Carnival plc, the successor or transferee entity, if other than Carnival plc, expressly assumes by a supplemental indenture executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, the performance of every covenant in the Indenture to be performed or observed by Carnival plc; and



## [Table of Contents](#)

- we have delivered to the Trustee an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel, each in the form required by the Indenture and stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer and such supplemental indenture comply with the foregoing provisions relating to such transaction.

### **Events of Default and Notice**

Unless otherwise noted in an applicable prospectus supplement, the following are "Events of Default" in respect of a particular series of Debt Securities:

- failure to pay interest (including Additional Amounts) for 30 days after it is due;
- failure to pay the principal or premium, if any, when due;
- failure to make a sinking fund payment for five days after it becomes due;
- failure to perform any other covenant for 60 days after being given written notice of the failure in accordance with the Indenture;
- failure to pay when due the principal of, or acceleration of, any indebtedness for money borrowed by us in excess of \$50 million, if the indebtedness is not discharged, or the acceleration is not annulled, within 30 days of us receiving written notice of the failure in accordance with the Indenture;
- certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization;
- any Guarantee of such series ceasing to be in full force and effect as an enforceable instrument; and
- any other Event of Default, as indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If an Event of Default in respect of a particular series of Debt Securities outstanding occurs and is continuing, either the Trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Debt Securities outstanding of the series may declare the principal amount (or, if the Debt Securities of the series are original issue discount Debt Securities, the portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of the series) of all of the Debt Securities of the series to be due and payable immediately. At any time after such a declaration of acceleration has been made, but before a judgment or decree for the payment of money due upon acceleration has been obtained by the Trustee, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Debt Securities of the affected series may, under certain circumstances, rescind and annul the declaration and its consequences if all Events of Default relating to the Debt Securities of the series, other than the non-payment of principal due solely by the declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in the Indenture.

The Trustee will, within 90 days after a default in respect of a series of Debt Securities, give the holders of the series notice of all uncured defaults known to it (the term "default" includes the events specified above without grace periods). However, except in the case of default in the payment of the principal of, or premium, if any, on or interest on any of the Debt Securities of the series, or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to the Debt Securities of the series, the Trustee may withhold such notice and will not be liable to holders for doing so, if the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interests of the holders of the series.

Pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, we are required to furnish to the Trustee within 120 days of the end of our fiscal year a statement of certain of our officers stating whether or not to the best of their knowledge we are in default, in respect of any series of Debt Securities or in the performance and observance of the terms of the Indenture and, if we are in default, specifying the default and the nature of it.

The Indenture provides that the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of all Debt Securities then outstanding of a particular series will have the right to waive certain defaults in respect of the series and, subject to certain limitations, to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceedings for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. The Indenture provides that, in case an Event of Default in respect of a particular series of Debt Securities occurs (which is not cured or waived),

## [Table of Contents](#)

the Trustee will be required to exercise such of its rights and powers under the Indenture, and to use the degree of care and skill in their exercise, that a prudent man would exercise or use in the conduct of his own affairs. Otherwise, the Trustee need only perform such duties as are specifically set forth in the Indenture. Subject to those provisions, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request of any of the holders of the series unless they have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity.

No holder of any series of Debt Securities will have any right to institute any proceeding with respect to the Indenture or for any remedy under it, unless the holder has previously given to the Trustee written notice of a continuing Event of Default and unless the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of the series have made written request, and offered reasonable indemnity, to the Trustee to institute such a proceeding as trustee. In addition, the Trustee must not have received from the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of the series a direction inconsistent with the request and have failed to institute the proceeding within 60 days. However, such limitations do not apply to a suit instituted by a holder of a Debt Security for enforcement of payment of the principal of and premium, if any, or interest on the Debt Security on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Debt Security.

The Events of Default may be modified with respect to a series of Debt Securities. Any such modification will be described in a prospectus supplement.

### **Modification of the Indenture**

With certain exceptions, we may modify the Indenture, our rights and obligations, and the rights of the holders of a particular series, with the consent of the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Debt Securities of that series. However, without the consent of each affected holder of each Debt Security of a series, no modification may be made which would:

- change the stated maturity of the principal or premium, if any, of a Debt Security in the series;
- change the stated maturity of the interest (including Additional Amounts) on any Debt Security in the series;
- reduce the principal amount of a Debt Security in the series;
- reduce the interest rate on any Debt Security in the series;
- reduce the amount of principal of an original issue discount Debt Security that is payable upon the acceleration of the maturity of the Security; or
- amend or modify the terms of any of the Guarantees in a manner adverse to the holders.

In addition, the consent of the holders of all then outstanding Debt Securities of the series is required to reduce the percentage of holders of Debt Securities whose consent is required to modify the Indenture or adversely affect the right of holders of Debt Securities to convert any Securities as provided in a supplemental indenture, or adversely affect our right to repurchase any Debt Securities as provided in any supplemental indenture.

### **Defeasance**

An applicable supplemental indenture may allow us (and Carnival plc) to elect either:

- (1) to defease and be discharged from any and all obligations with respect to the Debt Securities and the related Guarantees of any series pursuant to the supplemental indenture, except for the obligation to pay Additional Amounts and certain other obligations, or
- (2) to be released from our and Carnival plc's obligations with respect to the Debt Securities and the related Guarantees under certain sections of the Indenture or supplemental indenture or certain Events of Default.

In order to exercise either defeasance option, we must irrevocably deposit with the applicable Trustee, in trust, money or certain direct qualifying obligations of the U.S. or an agency or instrumentality of the U.S. which, in either case, are not callable at the issuer's option ("U.S. Government Obligations") or certain depositary receipts for U.S. Government Obligations that through the payment of interest and principal on them will provide sufficient money to pay all the principal of and premium, if any, and any interest on, the Debt Securities on the dates the payments are due. Defeasance may be effected only if, among other things:

- no Event of Default or event which with the giving of notice or lapse of time, or both, would become an Event of Default under the applicable Indenture has occurred and is continuing on the date of the deposit;
- in the event of defeasance under clause (1) above, we have delivered an opinion of counsel, stating that we have received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or since the date of the applicable supplemental indenture there has been a change in applicable federal law, holding that the holders of the Debt Securities will not recognize gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit or defeasance, and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax in the same manner as if the defeasance had not occurred; and
- in the event of defeasance under clause (2) above, we have delivered an opinion of counsel to the effect that, among other things, the holders of the Debt Securities will not recognize gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of the deposit or defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax in the same manner as if the defeasance had not occurred.

If we fail to comply with our remaining obligations under the applicable Indenture or supplemental indenture after a defeasance of the Indenture and supplemental indenture with respect to Debt Securities as described under clause (2) above, and the Debt Securities are declared due and payable because of the occurrence of any undefeased Event of Default, the amount of money and U.S. Government Obligations on deposit with the Trustee might be insufficient to pay amounts due on the Debt Securities of the series at the time of the acceleration resulting from the Event of Default. However, we will remain liable in respect of the payments.

### **Subordination**

If our assets are distributed upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any), and interest on, the Subordinated Debt Securities will be paid after, to the extent provided in the Subordinated Indenture and the applicable supplemental indenture, all senior indebtedness is paid in full, including Senior Debt Securities. Nevertheless, our obligation to pay principal (and premium, if any) or interest on the Subordinated Debt Securities will not otherwise be affected. We may not pay any principal (or premium, if any), sinking fund or interest on the Subordinated Debt Securities when we are in default in the payment of principal, premium, if any, sinking fund or interest on senior indebtedness. If, while we are in default on senior indebtedness, any payment is received by the Subordinated Trustee under the Subordinated Indenture or the holders of any of the Subordinated Debt Securities before we have paid all senior indebtedness in full, the payment or distribution must either be paid over to the holders of the unpaid senior indebtedness or applied to the repayment of the unpaid senior indebtedness. Until we have paid the senior indebtedness in full, the holders of the Subordinated Debt Securities will be subrogated to the rights of the holders of our senior indebtedness to the extent that payments are made to the holders of senior indebtedness out of the distributive share of the Subordinated Debt Securities.

Because of the way in which the subordination provisions operate, if our assets are distributed upon insolvency, certain of our and Carnival plc's general creditors may recover more, ratably, than holders of Subordinated Debt Securities. The Subordinated Indenture or applicable supplemental indenture may state that its subordination provisions will not apply to money and securities held in trust under the satisfaction and discharge, and the legal defeasance, provisions of the Subordinated Indenture.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

The subordination provisions also apply in the same way to the Guarantor with respect to the senior indebtedness of the Guarantor.

If this prospectus is being delivered in connection with the offering of a series of Subordinated Debt Securities, the accompanying prospectus supplement or the information incorporated by reference in it will describe the approximate amount of senior indebtedness outstanding as of a recent date.

### **Conversion Rights**

The terms and conditions, if any, on which Debt Securities being offered are convertible into our common stock or other of our securities will be set forth in an applicable prospectus supplement. The terms to be described will include the conversion price, the conversion period, provisions as to whether conversion will be at the option of the holder or us, the events requiring an adjustment of the conversion price and provisions affecting conversion in the event that the Debt Securities are redeemed.

### **Trustee**

The Trustee may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of Debt Securities, and a successor Trustee may be appointed to act with respect to that or those series. In the event that there are two or more persons acting as Trustee with respect to different series of Debt Securities, each Trustee will be a trustee of a trust or trusts under the Indenture that are separate and apart from the trust or trusts administered by any other Trustee, and any action permitted or required to be taken by the “Trustee” may be taken by each successor Trustee with respect to, and only with respect to, the one or more series of Debt Securities for which that successor is acting as Trustee.

### **Governing Law**

The Debt Securities, the Guarantees and the Indenture are governed by and will be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

## DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

We may issue warrants (the “Warrants”) for the purchase of our common stock, preferred stock or Debt Securities, Warrants to purchase or sell debt securities of or guaranteed by the U.S. (“Government Debt Securities”), Warrants to purchase or sell foreign currencies, currency units or units of a currency index or currency basket, Warrants to purchase or sell units of a stock index or a stock basket and Warrants to purchase or sell a commodity or a commodity index. Warrants may be issued independently or together with any Securities offered by any prospectus supplement and may be attached to or separate from those Securities. The Warrants will be settled either through physical delivery or through payment of a cash settlement value as described in this prospectus and in any applicable prospectus supplement. The Warrants will be issued under warrant agreements (each a “Warrant Agreement”) to be entered into with a bank or trust company, as warrant agent (the “Warrant Agent”), all as set forth in the relevant prospectus supplement. The Warrant Agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the Warrant certificates and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders of Warrant certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants. The following summaries of certain provisions of the forms of Warrant Agreement are not complete and are qualified by reference to the provisions of the forms of Warrant Agreement (including the forms of Warrant certificates), copies of which will be filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement (or incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement).

The particular terms of any Warrants (including any modification or additions to the general terms of the Warrants) will be described in a prospectus supplement that will be filed with the SEC. To review the terms of any particular Warrants, you must refer to both the prospectus supplement relating to such Warrants and to the description of the Warrants in this prospectus.

### General

A prospectus supplement will describe the following terms of any Warrants (to the extent such terms are applicable to the Warrants):

- their title;
- their aggregate number;
- whether the Warrants are for the purchase or sale of our common stock, preferred stock, Debt Securities, Government Debt Securities, currencies, currency units, composite currencies, currency indices or currency baskets, stock indices, stock baskets, commodities, commodity indices or any other index or reference as described in the prospectus supplement;
- their price or prices;
- the currency or currencies, including composite currencies or currency units, in which the price of the Warrants may be payable;
- the date, if any, on and after which the Warrants and the related common stock, preferred stock, or Debt Securities will be separately transferable;
- the date on which the right to exercise the Warrants shall commence, and the date on which the right shall expire;
- the maximum or minimum number of the Warrants which may be exercised at any time;
- a discussion of material federal income tax considerations, if any;
- the terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exercise of the Warrants; and
- any other terms of the Warrants, including any terms which may be required or advisable under U.S. laws or regulations.

## [Table of Contents](#)

If the Warrants are to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the prospectus supplement will also describe the purchase price for the underlying common stock or preferred stock.

If the Warrants are to purchase Debt Securities, the prospectus supplement will also describe:

- the designation, aggregate principal amount, currency, currency unit, composite currency or currency basket of denomination and other terms of the Debt Securities purchasable upon exercise of the Warrants;
- the designation and terms of the Debt Securities with which the Warrants are issued and the number of Warrants issued with each such Debt Security;
- the date on and after which the Warrants and the related Debt Securities will be separately transferable, if any; and
- the principal amount of Debt Securities purchasable upon exercise of each Warrant and the price at which and currency, currency unit, composite currency or currency basket in which the principal amount of Debt Securities may be purchased upon exercise.

If the Warrants are to purchase or sell Government Debt Securities or a foreign currency, currency unit, composite currency, currency index or currency basket, the Warrants will be listed on a national securities exchange and the prospectus supplement will describe the amount and designation of the Government Debt Securities or currency, currency unit, composite currency, currency index or currency basket, as the case may be, subject to each Warrant, whether the Warrants are to purchase or sell the Government Debt Securities, foreign currency, currency unit, composite currency, currency index or currency basket, whether the Warrants provide for cash settlement or delivery of the Government Debt Securities or foreign currency, currency unit, composite currency, currency index or currency basket upon exercise, and the national securities exchange on which the Warrants will be listed.

If the Warrants are to purchase or sell a stock index or a stock basket, the Warrants will provide for payment of an amount in cash determined by reference to increases or decreases in that stock index or stock basket and will be listed on a national securities exchange, and the prospectus supplement will describe the terms of the Warrants, whether the Warrants are to purchase or sell the stock index or stock basket, the stock index or stock basket covered by the Warrants and the market to which the stock index or stock basket relates, whether the Warrants are to purchase or sell the stock index or stock basket and the national securities exchange on which the Warrants will be listed.

If the Warrants are to purchase or sell a commodity or commodity index, the Warrants will provide for cash settlement or delivery of the particular commodity or commodities, and the Warrants will be listed on a national securities exchange. The prospectus supplement will describe the terms of the Warrants, the commodity or commodity index covered by the Warrants, whether the Warrants are to purchase or sell the commodity or commodity index, whether the Warrants provide for cash settlement or delivery of the commodity or commodity index, the market, if any, to which the commodity or commodity index relates and the national securities exchange on which the Warrants will be listed.

Warrant certificates may be exchanged for new Warrant certificates of different denominations, may be presented for registration of transfer, and may be exercised at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement. Warrants to purchase or sell Government Debt Securities or a foreign currency, currency unit, composite currency, currency index or currency basket, and Warrants to purchase stock indices or stock baskets or commodities or commodity indices, may be issued in the form of a single global warrant certificate, registered in the name of the nominee of the depository of the Warrants, or may initially be issued in the form of definitive certificates that may be exchanged, on a fixed date, or on a date or dates we select, for interests in a global warrant certificate, as described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Prior to the exercise of their Warrants, holders of Warrants to purchase common stock, preferred stock or Debt Securities will, until their Warrants are exercised, not have any of the rights of holders of such Securities.

#### **Exercise of Warrants**

Each Warrant will entitle the holder to purchase the amount of common stock, preferred stock or Debt Securities, or purchase or sell the amount of Government Debt Securities, or the amount of currency, currency unit, composite currency, currency index or currency basket, stock index or stock basket, commodity or commodities, at the exercise price, or receive the settlement value in respect of that amount of Government Debt Securities, currency, currency unit, composite currency, currency index or currency basket, stock index or stock basket, commodity or commodity index, as shall in each case be set forth in or calculable from, the applicable prospectus supplement or as otherwise described in the prospectus supplement. Warrants may be exercised on the date set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement or as may be otherwise described in such prospectus supplement. After that date (or a later date declared by us), unexercised Warrants will become void.

Subject to any restrictions and additional requirements that may be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement, Warrants may be exercised by delivering to the Warrant Agent the Warrant certificate properly completed and duly executed and of payment as provided in the prospectus supplement of the amount required to purchase the common stock, preferred stock or Debt Securities, or (except in the case of Warrants providing for cash settlement) payment for or delivery of the Government Debt Securities or currency, currency unit, composite currency, currency index, currency basket, stock index, stock basket, commodity or commodities index purchased or sold upon exercise of the Warrants. Warrants will be deemed to have been exercised upon receipt of a Warrant certificate and the required payment, if applicable, at the corporate trust office of the Warrant Agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement. We will, as soon as practicable thereafter, issue and deliver the Debt Securities purchasable upon such exercise, or purchase or sell such Government Debt Securities or currency, currency unit, composite currency, currency index or currency basket, stock index or stock basket, commodity or commodities, or pay the settlement value in respect of such Warrants. If fewer than all of the Warrants represented by a Warrant certificate are exercised, a new Warrant certificate will be issued for the remaining amount of the Warrants.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

### General

The following is a description of the material terms of our capital stock. Because it is a summary, the following description is not complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to our third amended and restated articles of incorporation, or articles, our second amended and restated by-laws, or by-laws, and the other agreements specifically referenced in this section.

Our authorized capital stock consists of 2,000,000,000 shares, of which 1,959,999,998 are shares of common stock, 40,000,000 are shares of preferred stock, one share is a special voting stock and one share is a special stock. As of February 28, 2009, there were 625,902,942 shares of common stock, no shares of preferred stock, one share of special voting stock and one share of special stock outstanding. The one share of special voting stock, which we refer to in this prospectus as the special voting share, and the one share of special stock, which we refer to in this prospectus as the equalization share, were issued in connection with the DLC transaction, which was completed on April 17, 2003. See “—Special Voting Share” and “—Equalization Share.”

Our common stock and the trust shares of beneficial interest in the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust, including the beneficial interest in the Carnival plc special voting share, are listed and trade together on the NYSE under the ticker symbol “CCL.”

### Common Stock

#### *Voting Rights*

At any meeting of shareholders, all matters, except as otherwise expressly provided by Panamanian law and our articles or our by-laws, are decided by a majority of the votes cast by all shareholders entitled to vote, including, where applicable, the Carnival Corporation Special Voting Entity, as described below, who are present in person or by proxy at such meeting. In connection with the DLC transaction, special voting arrangements were implemented so that our shareholders and Carnival plc’s shareholders vote together as a single decision-making body on all actions submitted to a shareholder vote other than matters designated as “class rights actions” or resolutions on procedural or technical matters.

These are called JOINT ELECTORATE ACTIONS and include:

- the appointment, removal or re-election of any director of us, Carnival plc or both;
- if required by law, the receipt or adoption of the financial statements of us or Carnival plc or the annual accounts of both companies;
- the appointment or removal of the auditors of either company;
- a change of name by Carnival plc or us, or both; or
- the implementation of a mandatory exchange based on a change in tax laws, rules or regulations.

The relative voting rights of the Carnival plc shares and our shares are determined by the equalization ratio. Based on the current equalization ratio of 1:1, each of our shares has the same voting rights as one Carnival plc share on joint electorate actions.

A change in the equalization ratio resulting from a share reorganization or otherwise would only affect voting rights on a per share basis. In the aggregate, such a change would not affect the relative weighting between our shareholders and the shareholders of Carnival plc.

In the case of class rights actions, the company wishing to carry out the class rights action would require the prior approval of shareholders of both companies, each voting separately as a class. If shareholders of either company do not approve the action, it generally will fail.



CLASS RIGHTS ACTIONS include:

- the voluntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or equivalent, of either company for which shareholder approval is required, other than as part of a voluntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or equivalent, of both companies at or about the same time provided that such liquidation is not for the purpose of reconstituting all or a substantial part of the business of the two companies in one or more successor entities;
- the sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of either company other than a bona fide commercial transaction for valid business purposes and at fair market value and not as part of a proposal the primary purpose of which is to collapse or unify the DLC structure;
- an adjustment to the equalization ratio, other than in accordance with the Equalization and Governance Agreement entered into by us and Carnival plc on April 17, 2003;
- any amendment, removal or alteration of any of the provisions of Carnival plc's articles of association and our articles and by-laws which entrench specified core provisions of the DLC structure;
- any amendment or termination of the principal agreements under which the DLC structure is implemented, except where otherwise specifically provided in the relevant agreement;
- any amendment to, removal or alteration of the effect of certain tax-related provisions of our articles of incorporation that would be reasonably likely to cause a mandatory exchange; and
- anything which the boards of both companies agree should be approved as a class rights action.

No resolution to approve a class rights action or joint electorate action will be approved unless a parallel Carnival plc shareholders' meeting is held to vote on any equivalent resolution.

Our board and the Carnival plc board may:

- decide to seek approval from shareholders for any matter that would not otherwise require such approval;
- require any joint electorate action to instead be approved as a class rights action; or
- specify a higher majority vote than the majority that would otherwise be required by applicable laws and regulations.

#### *Equalization Ratio*

The Equalization and Governance Agreement, which was executed on April 17, 2003 by us and Carnival plc in connection with the DLC transaction, governs the equalization ratio, which reflects the relative economic and voting interests represented by an individual share of common equity in each company. As of June 1, 2003, the "equalization ratio" between shares of our common stock and Carnival plc ordinary shares was 1:1, so one share of our common stock is entitled to the same economic and voting interests in Carnival Corporation & plc as one Carnival plc ordinary share.

In order to effect the relative rights of Carnival Corporation shares and Carnival plc shares under the DLC transaction, we and Carnival plc agreed in the Equalization and Governance Agreement that Carnival Corporation & plc would be operated under the following DLC equalization principles:

- the equalization ratio will effectively govern the proportion in which distributions of income and capital are made to the holders of our shares relative to the holders of Carnival plc shares, and vice versa, and the relative voting rights of the holders of our shares and the holders of Carnival plc shares on joint electorate actions;
- issuances of or transactions affecting our share capital or that of Carnival plc will be implemented in a way which will not give rise to a materially different financial effect as between the interests of the holders of our shares and the interests of the holders of Carnival plc shares. If any such issue or transaction involves any of the following:

- a rights issue of shares at less than market value;
- an offer of any securities, or a grant of any options, warrants or other rights to subscribe for, purchase or sell any securities, to shareholders by way of rights;
- non-cash distributions to shareholders and share repurchases involving an offer made to all or substantially all of the shareholders of a company to repurchase their shares at a premium to market value;
- a consolidation or subdivision of shares; or
- an issue of shares to shareholders for no consideration or solely by way of capitalization of profits or reserves,

then an automatic adjustment to the equalization ratio will occur, unless our board of directors and Carnival plc's board of directors, in their sole discretion, undertake:

- an offer or action having regard to the then existing equalization ratio; the timing of the offer or action; and any other relevant circumstances, is, in the reasonable opinion of the boards of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, financially equivalent, but not necessarily identical, in respect of, on the one hand, holders of our shares, and on the other hand holders of Carnival plc shares, and does not materially disadvantage either company's shareholders, which we refer to as a "matching action"; or
- an alternative to such automatic adjustment that has been approved as such by a class rights action.

Any adjustments to the equalization ratio will be communicated to shareholders through a press release.

Our board and the Carnival plc board will be under no obligation to undertake any such matching action or to seek approval of an alternative as a class rights action if any issue or transaction referred to above is not covered by an automatic adjustment to the equalization ratio, and no automatic adjustment to the equalization ratio will then occur, but our board and the Carnival plc board will have the right (in their sole discretion), but not the obligation, to undertake a matching action, or to seek approval of an adjustment to the equalization ratio as a class rights action.

No adjustment to the equalization ratio will be required in respect of:

- scrip dividends or dividend reinvestments at market price; issuances of Carnival plc shares or our shares or securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, such shares pursuant to employee share plans;
- issuances of our shares under Carnival Corporation's 2% Convertible Senior Debentures due 2021 and the Liquid Yield Option Notes™ due 2021;
- issuances of shares or securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, such shares other than to all or substantially all shareholders of either company, including for acquisitions;
- a buy-back or repurchase of any shares:
  - in the market by means of an offer (1) not open to all or substantially all shareholders of either company or (2) in compliance with Rule 10b-18 under the Exchange Act;
  - at or below market value;
  - by either company pursuant to the provisions in such company's governing documents; or
  - pro rata to the shareholders of Carnival Corporation & plc at the same effective premium to the market price, taking into account the equalization ratio;
- matching actions;
- the issue of an equalization share by either company to the other; and
- any purchase, cancellation or reduction of disenfranchised shares.

### *Sources and Payment of Dividends*

Under Panamanian law, a corporation may pay dividends to the extent of a corporation's net earnings or capital surplus.

There has been no change in the entitlement of quarterly dividends for shareholders of us or Carnival plc following the completion of the DLC transaction. Our shareholders and Carnival plc shareholders have rights to income and capital distributions from Carnival Corporation & plc based on the equalization ratio. In order for the companies to pay a dividend or make a distribution, the ratio of dividends and distributions paid per share of our common stock to dividends and distributions paid per Carnival plc ordinary share must equal the equalization ratio, taking into account the applicable currency exchange rate.

Dividends are equalized according to the equalization ratio, and any balancing transactions between the companies will be determined and made, before deduction of any amounts in respect of the tax required to be deducted or withheld and excluding the amounts of any tax credits or other tax benefits.

If one company has insufficient profits or is otherwise unable to pay a dividend, we and Carnival plc will, as far as practicable, enter into such balancing transactions as are necessary to enable both companies to pay dividends in accordance with the equalization ratio. This may take the form of a payment from one company to the other or a dividend payment on an equalization share. Dividends received by Carnival plc shareholders are consistent with our regular quarterly dividend.

Our articles provide that the holders of shares of our common stock be entitled, in accordance with the Equalization and Governance Agreement and to the exclusion of the holders of shares of preferred stock, to receive such dividends as from time to time may be declared by the board of directors, except as otherwise provided by the board resolution or resolutions providing for the issue of any series of shares of preferred stock.

### *Liquidation*

Under Panamanian law, if the board of directors deems it advisable that the corporation be dissolved, it is to propose by a majority of the votes of the members of the board an Agreement of Dissolution and within 10 days shall call or cause to be called, in accordance with law, a meeting of stockholders, to vote on the resolution passed by the board of directors proposing the dissolution. At the stockholders' meeting, the holders of a majority of shares with voting rights on the matter can adopt the resolution for the dissolution of the company. The dissolution of the company may also be adopted by written consent in lieu of meeting of the holders of all shares having voting power.

Pursuant to the Equalization and Governance Agreement, in the event of a voluntary or involuntary liquidation of either us or Carnival plc, or both companies, if the hypothetical potential per share liquidation distributions to each company's shareholders are not equivalent, taking into account the relative value of the two companies' assets and the indebtedness of each company, to the extent that one company has greater net assets so that any liquidation distribution to its shareholders would not be equivalent on a per share basis, the company with the ability to make a higher net distribution is required to make a payment to the other company to equalize the possible net distribution to shareholders. The requirement to make an equalizing payment is subject to some limitations. First, a reorganization under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or a similar statute would not be considered a "liquidation," so such a reorganization would not result in equalizing payments. Second, neither company will be required to make the equalizing payment if the payment would result in neither group of shareholders being entitled to any liquidation proceeds. Therefore, if the assets of Carnival Corporation & plc are not sufficient to satisfy all of the creditors of Carnival Corporation & plc, no equalization payment would be required to be made.

In giving effect to the principles regarding a liquidation of us, we may:

- make a payment to Carnival plc in accordance with the provisions of the Equalization and Governance Agreement;
- issue shares to Carnival plc or to holders of Carnival plc ordinary shares and make a distribution or return on such shares; or
- take any other action that the boards of directors of each of us and Carnival plc consider appropriate to give effect to such principles.

Any action other than a payment of cash by one company to the other company will require the prior approval of the board of directors of each company.

#### *Appraisal Rights*

Under Panamanian law, shareholders of a corporation do not have appraisal rights.

#### *Pre-Emptive Rights*

Under Panamanian law, a shareholder is entitled to pre-emptive rights to subscribe for additional issuances of common stock or any security convertible into stock in proportion to the shares that are owned unless there is a provision to the contrary in the articles of incorporation. Our articles of incorporation provide that our shareholders are not entitled to pre-emptive rights.

#### *Transfer Agent and Registrar*

The transfer agent and registrar for Carnival Corporation's common stock and paired trust shares is Computershare Investor Services.

### **Special Voting Share**

#### *Reflecting Votes of Carnival plc Shareholders at Carnival Corporation Meetings*

Our articles authorize one special voting share. The special voting share is merely a mechanism to give effect to shareholder votes at parallel shareholder meetings on joint electorate actions and class rights actions as described above under “—Common Stock—Voting Rights” and quorum provisions as described below under “—Certain Provisions of Carnival Corporation's Articles and By-laws—Quorum Requirements.” The special voting share has no rights to income or capital and no voting rights except as described below. Upon completion of the DLC transaction, Carnival issued the special voting share to DLC SVC Limited. DLC SVC Limited is a newly formed company incorporated in England and Wales whose shares are legally and beneficially owned by The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c., an independent trustee company incorporated in England and Wales. At all meetings at which a joint electorate action or a class rights action will be considered, the holder of the Carnival Corporation special voting share must be present.

For joint electorate actions, the Carnival Corporation special voting share will represent the number of votes cast at the parallel meeting of Carnival plc shareholders, as adjusted by the equalization ratio and rounded up to the nearest whole number, and will represent “yes” votes, “no” votes and abstentions at our meeting in accordance with votes cast at the Carnival plc meeting.

For class rights actions, DLC SVC Limited, as holder of the Carnival Corporation special voting share, will only vote if the proposed action has not been approved at the parallel Carnival plc meeting. In that event, the Carnival Corporation special voting share will represent that number of votes equal to the largest whole

percentage that is less than the percentage of the number of votes necessary to defeat the resolution at our meeting if the total votes capable of being cast by all of our outstanding shares able to vote were cast in favor of the resolution. In most cases, this will be 49%. For a majority vote, 49% is the largest whole percentage that is less than the 50% needed to defeat the resolution. As a result, in the case of a majority vote, the Carnival Corporation special voting share will represent a number of votes equal to 98% of the votes capable of being cast by all our shares, excluding the votes represented by the Carnival Corporation special voting share. Therefore, assuming holders of approximately 2% or more of our shares do not cast votes on such class rights action, it will fail. If the Carnival plc shareholders approve the proposed action, the Carnival Corporation special voting share will not represent any votes.

The Carnival Corporation special voting share will not represent any votes on any resolution of a procedural or technical nature, which we refer to in this prospectus as “procedural resolutions.” Procedural resolutions are those that do not adversely affect the shareholders of Carnival plc in any material respect and are put to our shareholders at a meeting. The Chairman of our board will, in his absolute discretion, determine whether a resolution is a procedural resolution. To the extent that such matters require the approval of our shareholders, any of the following will be procedural resolutions:

- that certain people be allowed to attend or be excluded from attending the meeting;
- that discussion be closed and the question put to the vote, provided no amendments have been raised;
- that the question under discussion not be put to the vote, where a shareholder feels the original motion should not be put to the meeting at all, if such original motion was brought during the course of that meeting;
- to proceed with matters in an order other than that set out in the notice of the meeting;
- to adjourn the debate, for example, to a subsequent meeting; and
- to adjourn the meeting.

#### *Reflecting Votes of Carnival Corporation Shareholders at Carnival Plc Meetings*

As part of the DLC transaction, Carnival plc issued a special voting share to us, and we transferred such share to the trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust, a trust established under the laws of the Cayman Islands for the purpose of holding the Carnival plc special voting share. For joint electorate actions, the Carnival plc special voting share represents the number of votes cast at the parallel meeting of our shareholders, as adjusted by the equalization ratio and rounded to the nearest whole number, and will represent “yes” votes, “no” votes and abstentions at the Carnival plc meeting in accordance with votes cast at our meeting.

For class rights actions, the trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust, as holder of the Carnival plc special voting share, will only vote if the proposed action has not been approved at our parallel meeting. In that event, the Carnival plc special voting share will represent that number of votes equal to the largest whole percentage that is less than the percentage of the number of votes, or, in the case of a special resolution, such percentage less one vote, necessary to defeat the resolution at the Carnival plc meeting if the total number of votes capable of being cast by all outstanding Carnival plc shares, and other Carnival plc shares able to vote, were cast in favor of the resolution. In most cases, this will be 49%. For a majority vote, 49% is the largest whole percentage that is less than the 50% needed to defeat the resolution. As a result, in the case of a majority vote, the Carnival plc special voting share will represent a number of votes equal to 98% of the votes capable of being cast by all Carnival plc shares excluding the votes represented by the Carnival plc special voting share. Therefore, assuming holders of approximately 2% or more of Carnival plc shares do not cast votes on such class rights action, it will fail. If our shareholders approve the proposed action, the Carnival plc special voting share will not represent any votes.

The Carnival plc special voting share will not represent any votes on any procedural resolutions.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In connection with the DLC transaction, trust shares of beneficial interest in the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust were transferred to us. Immediately following this transfer, we distributed such trust shares by way of dividend to our shareholders of record at the close of business on April 17, 2003. Under the Pairing Agreement entered into by us, the trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust and Computershare Investor Services (formerly SunTrust Bank) on April 17, 2003, and our articles, the trust shares of beneficial interest in the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust are paired with, and evidenced by, certificates representing shares of our common stock on a one-for-one basis.

Our shares trade in units consisting of one share of Carnival Corporation common stock and one trust share of beneficial interest in the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust. Each share of our common stock shall not and cannot be transferred without the corresponding paired trust share. The trust shares of beneficial interest in the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust entitle our shareholders to receive any distributions made by the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust. As the sole purpose of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust relates to the holding of the Carnival plc special voting share, it is not expected to make any distributions. See “Description of Trust Shares.”

### **Equalization Share**

Our articles authorize one equalization share. The equalization share:

- has rights to dividends in accordance with the Equalization and Governance Agreement as declared and paid by the board of directors;
- has no rights to receive notice of, attend or vote at any shareholder meeting; and
- in the event of our voluntary or involuntary liquidation, ranks after all other holders of shares.

### **Certain Provisions of Carnival Corporation’s Articles of Incorporation And By-Laws**

#### *Quorum Requirements*

The presence in person or by proxy at any meeting of our shareholders holding at least one-third of the total votes entitled to be cast constitutes a quorum for the transaction of business at such meeting, except as otherwise required by applicable law or regulation, the articles of incorporation or the by-laws.

For purposes of determining whether a quorum exists at any meeting of shareholders where a joint electorate action or a class rights action is to be considered:

- if the meeting of our shareholders convenes before the parallel shareholder meeting of Carnival plc, the Carnival Corporation special voting share will, at the commencement of the meeting, have no votes and therefore will not be counted for purposes of determining the total number of shares entitled to vote at such meeting or whether a quorum exists at such meeting, although the Carnival Corporation special voting share itself must be present, either in person, through a representative of DLC SVC Limited, or by proxy;
- if the meeting of our shareholders convenes at substantially the same time as or after the parallel shareholder meeting of Carnival plc with respect to one or more joint electorate actions, the Carnival Corporation special voting share will have the maximum number of votes attached to it as were cast on such joint electorate actions, either for, against or abstained, at the parallel shareholder meeting of Carnival plc, and such maximum number of votes, including abstentions, will constitute shares entitled to vote and present for purposes of determining whether a quorum exists at such meeting; and
- if the meeting of our shareholders convenes at substantially the same time as or after the parallel shareholder meeting of Carnival plc with respect to a class rights action, the Carnival special voting share will, at the commencement of the meeting, have no votes and therefore will not be counted for purposes of determining the total number of shares entitled to vote at such meeting or whether a quorum exists at such meeting, although the Carnival Corporation special voting share itself must be present, either in person, through a representative of DLC SVC Limited, or by proxy.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, in order for a quorum to be validly constituted with respect to meetings of shareholders convened to consider a joint electorate action or class rights action, DLC SVC Limited must be present at such meeting.

### *Shareholder Action by Written Consent*

Our by-laws provide that shareholders may not act by written consent.

### *Shareholder Proposals*

Panamanian law does not specifically address the issue of shareholder proposals and our by-laws do not expressly permit shareholder proposals to be considered at the annual meeting of shareholders. Panamanian law requires that prior notice of a meeting must set out the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is convened. Any proposal to be discussed at a meeting should be included in the notice of the meeting, unless the notice reserves time for any other matters which the shareholders may wish to discuss.

Under the rules of the Exchange Act, shareholders may submit proposals, including director nominations, for consideration at shareholder meetings. Such proposals will need to comply with SEC regulations regarding the inclusion of shareholder proposals in company-sponsored proxy materials. In order for shareholder proposals to be considered for inclusion in our proxy statement/prospectus for an annual meeting, the written proposals must be received by us not less than 120 calendar days before the first anniversary of the date of mailing of the proxy statement from the previous year's annual meeting.

Our by-laws provide that at any special meeting of shareholders only such business may be transacted as is related to the purpose or purposes of such meeting set forth in the notice of the special meeting. Our by-laws provide that special meetings of shareholders may only be called by our board or our President or Secretary.

### *Standard of Conduct for Directors*

Panamanian law imposes a general fiduciary duty on directors to act prudently and in the best interests of the company. Among other things, directors are responsible for the authenticity of the payments which appear to have been made on behalf of the company, for the validity of dividends to be paid, general book-keeping and for effecting the operation of the company in accordance with applicable laws, its articles of incorporation, its by-laws, and resolutions of the General Assembly of shareholders.

Our articles provide that our board of directors is authorized to operate and carry into effect the Equalization and Governance Agreement, the SVE Special Voting Deed, which regulates the manner in which the votes attaching to the Carnival Corporation special voting share and the P&O Princess special voting share are exercised, and the Carnival Corporation Deed of Guarantee each of which was entered into on April 17, 2003, and, subject to applicable laws and regulations, nothing done by any director in good faith pursuant to such authority and obligations constitutes a breach of the fiduciary duties of such director to us or our shareholders. In particular, the directors are, in addition to their duties to us, entitled to consider the interests of our shareholders and the Carnival plc shareholders as if we and Carnival plc were a single entity. As a result of and following completion of the DLC transaction, our board of directors and that of Carnival plc are identical.

### *Meetings of Shareholders*

If we propose to undertake a joint electorate action or class rights action at a meeting of shareholders, we must immediately give notice to Carnival plc of the nature of the joint electorate action or the class rights action it proposes to take. Unless such action is proposed to be taken at the annual meeting of shareholders, the board of directors must convene a special meeting for the purpose of considering a resolution to approve the joint electorate action or class rights action. Such meeting will be held as close in time as practicable with the parallel shareholder meeting convened by Carnival plc for purposes of considering such joint electorate action or class rights action. If we receive notice from Carnival plc that Carnival plc proposes to undertake a joint electorate

action or a class rights action, our board of directors must convene a meeting of our shareholders as close in time as practicable to the Carnival plc meeting and must propose an equivalent resolution as that proposed at the Carnival plc meeting. We must cooperate fully with Carnival plc in preparing resolutions, explanatory memoranda or any other information or material required in connection with the proposed joint electorate action or class rights action.

#### *Amendment of Governing Instruments*

Under Panamanian law, unless the articles of incorporation require a greater vote, an amendment to the articles of incorporation may be made:

- by the holders or their proxies of all the issued and outstanding stock of the corporation entitled to vote;
- by means of a resolution passed by holders or their proxies of the majority of the outstanding stock of the corporation entitled to vote; and
- in case the amendment to the articles consists of any change in the preference of shares of any class, by means of a resolution passed by holders or their proxies of the majority of the outstanding stock of the corporation entitled to vote of each class.

Any amendment to the provisions of our articles which entrench the DLC structure requires approval as a class rights action. The entrenched provisions of the articles include matters relating to:

- the special voting share;
- anti-takeover provisions;
- dividends and distributions;
- amendments to our articles and by-laws; and
- liquidation.

All other provisions of our articles, except as provided below, may be amended by the shareholders of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc voting together in a joint electorate action. Amendments to our articles require approval, whether in a class rights action or joint electorate action, of a majority of all votes entitled to be cast with respect thereto, including votes entitled to be cast by the Carnival Corporation special voting share, at a meeting of our shareholders.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, any amendment of the articles (1) to specify or change the location of the office or registered agent of us, or (2) to make, revoke or change the designation of a registered agent, or to specify or change the registered agent, may be approved and effected by the board of directors without the approval of our shareholders or the shareholders of Carnival plc.

Under Panamanian law, the board of directors of a corporation has the power to adopt, amend or repeal the by-laws of the corporation, unless specifically provided to the contrary by the articles of incorporation or in the by-laws approved by the shareholders. Our by-laws provide that the by-laws may be altered, amended, supplemented or repealed or new by-laws may be adopted, by the board of directors or by vote of the holders of the shares entitled to vote in the election of directors. Any by-laws adopted, altered or supplemented by the board of directors may be altered, amended, supplemented or repealed by the shareholders entitled to vote thereon.

Any amendment to or repeal of the provisions of our by-laws which entrench the DLC structure will also require approval as a class rights action. Any amendment to or repeal of our by-laws other than any of our entrenched by-laws may be approved and effected by our board of directors without the approval of our shareholders or the shareholders of Carnival plc. The entrenched provisions of the by-laws include matters relating to:

- the transferability of the special voting share;



## [Table of Contents](#)

- the scope of, and voting rights and procedures in relation to, joint electorate actions, class rights actions and procedural resolutions; and
- election, qualification and disqualification of directors.

In limited circumstances since the implementation of the DLC structure, Carnival plc shares, other than those held by us, may be subject to a mandatory exchange for our shares at the then prevailing equalization ratio. A mandatory exchange can occur if there is a change in applicable tax laws, rules or regulations that the board of directors of Carnival plc reasonably determines is reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on Carnival Corporation & plc and the exchange is approved by 66 <sup>2</sup>/3% of the shareholders of Carnival plc and us voting on a joint electorate action. A mandatory exchange can also be triggered if there is a change in the applicable non-tax laws, rules or regulations, as a result of which the board of directors of Carnival plc reasonably determines that it is reasonably likely that all or a substantial portion of the agreements that give effect to the DLC structure are unlawful, illegal or unenforceable. Were either of these changes to occur, we would issue additional shares to deliver to Carnival plc shareholders in accordance with the then prevailing equalization ratio and we would own 100% of Carnival plc. Our shares are not subject to any mandatory exchange for Carnival plc shares. If such a mandatory exchange is triggered, our articles and by-laws will be automatically amended upon completion of the mandatory exchange, without any further action of us or our shareholders, to conform to our articles of incorporation and our by-laws prior to the implementation of the DLC structure.

### *Election of Directors*

Resolutions relating to the appointment, removal and re-election of directors will be considered as a joint electorate action and voted upon by the shareholders of each company effectively voting together as a single decision-making body. Our articles provide that the number of directors will be no less than three and no more than 25. Within said minimum and maximum, the total number of directors may be fixed from time to time by resolution of the shareholders or by resolution of the board. A change in the minimum and maximum number of directors will require an amendment to the articles. No person may be elected or appointed to serve on our board unless that person is also elected to be a member of the Carnival plc board. Any of our directors who resign from our board must also resign from the Carnival plc board and vice versa.

### *Removal of Directors*

Panamanian law provides that a director may be removed with or without cause by the holders of a majority in voting power of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors. Our by-laws provide that, subject to the provisions of Panamanian law, directors may be removed with or without cause only by a majority vote of a quorum of the shareholders.

### *Vacancies on the Board of Directors*

Our by-laws provide that vacancies on the board of directors will be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum, provided that any such person is appointed to both our board and the Carnival plc board at the same time. If only one director remains in office, the director will have the power to fill all vacancies. If there are no directors, our Secretary may call a meeting at the request of any two shareholders for the purpose of appointing one or more directors.

### *Indemnification of Directors and Officers*

Panamanian law does not specifically address the issue of indemnification of directors and officers. We may indemnify any officer or director who is made a party to any suit or proceeding on account of being a director, officer or employee of the corporation against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement reasonably incurred by him/her in connection with the action, through, among other things, a

majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the suit or proceeding if the officer or director acted in good faith and in a manner he/she reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the corporation. In a criminal proceeding, the standard is that the director or officer had no reasonable cause to believe his/her conduct was unlawful.

Our articles provide that each person, and the heirs, executors or administrators of such person, who was or is a party to or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or an officer of us or Carnival plc or is or was serving at the request of us or Carnival plc as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall be indemnified and held harmless by us against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit or proceeding to the fullest extent and in the manner set forth in and permitted by Panamanian law, and any other applicable law, as from time to time in effect. This right of indemnification is not exclusive of any other rights to which a director or officer may be entitled. Any repeal or modification of the applicable provisions of the General Corporation Law of Panama will not affect any rights or obligations then existing with respect to any state of facts then or theretofore existing or any action, suit or proceeding theretofore or thereafter brought or threatened based in whole or in part on any such state of facts. We have the power to purchase and maintain insurance in respect of our and Carnival plc's indemnification obligations.

A member of the board of directors, or a member of any committee designated by the board of directors, will, in the performance of his duties, be fully protected in relying in good faith upon the records of us or Carnival plc and upon such information, opinions, reports or statements presented to us by any of our or Carnival plc's officers or employees, or committees of the board of directors, or by any other person as to matters the member reasonably believes are within such other person's professional or expert competence and who has been selected with reasonable care by or on behalf of us. In discharging their duties, directors and officers, when acting in good faith, may rely upon financial statements of us or Carnival plc represented to them to be correct by the chief financial officer or the controller or other officer of us or Carnival plc having charge of its books or accounts, or stated in a written report by an independent public or certified public accountant or firm of such accountants fairly to reflect the financial condition of us or Carnival plc.

#### *Takeover Restrictions*

Under Panamanian law, directors are responsible for the good management and in general for the execution or faulty fulfillment of their obligations to administer the corporation's affairs. There is limited legislative or judicial guidance on takeover issues in Panama and it is difficult to anticipate how a Panamanian court will react or resolve a matter concerning application of a policy of judicial deference to board of directors' decisions to adopt anti-takeover measures in the face of a potential takeover where the directors are able to show that (1) they had reasonable grounds for believing that there was a danger to corporate policy and effectiveness from an acquisition proposal and (2) the board action taken was reasonable in relation to the threat posed.

Our articles contain provisions which would apply to any person, or group of persons acting in concert, that acquires shares in Carnival Corporation & plc which would trigger a mandatory offer obligation as if the UK Takeover Code applied to Carnival Corporation & plc on a combined basis. Where:

- a person or group of persons acquired, or acquires voting rights over 30% or more of the combined votes which would be cast on a joint electorate action; or
- any person or group of persons that already holds not less than 30% but not more than 50% of the combined votes which would be cast on a joint electorate action, acquired, or acquires voting rights over, any shares which increase the percentage of votes which such person(s) could cast on a joint electorate action,

such shares acquired would be disenfranchised, that is, the owner of those shares could cease to have any economic or voting rights on those shares, unless an offer for all the shares in Carnival Corporation & plc at a price equivalent to that applicable to the acquisition has been made by the person or group. These takeover restrictions would not apply to:

- acquisitions of shares of the other company by either Carnival plc or us;
- if the restrictions are prohibited by applicable law and regulations;
- any acquisition by the Arison family and various trusts for their benefit within the thresholds described below; and
- any acquisition pursuant to a mandatory exchange.

There are some exceptions to these provisions in the case of the Arison family and trusts for their benefit, which as of January 22, 2009, together, hold approximately 28% of the total voting power of Carnival Corporation & plc. The Arison family and various trusts for their benefit can acquire shares in Carnival Corporation & plc without triggering these provisions provided that, as a result, their aggregate holdings do not increase by more than 1% of the voting power of Carnival Corporation & plc in any period of 12 consecutive months, subject to their combined holdings not exceeding 40% of the voting power of Carnival Corporation & plc. However, these parties may acquire additional shares or voting power without being subject to these restrictions if they comply with the offer requirement described above. These restrictions do not apply to acquisitions of shares by either Carnival plc or us.

#### *Ownership Limitations and Transfer Restrictions*

In general, under Section 883 of the Internal Revenue Code, certain non-U.S. corporations are not subject to U.S. federal income tax or branch profits tax on U.S. source income derived from, or incidental to, the international operations of a ship or ships. Effective for our year ended November 30, 2008, the regulations provide, in general, that a foreign corporation organized in a qualified foreign country and engaged in the international operation of ships and aircraft shall exclude such income from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation provided that the corporation can satisfy certain ownership requirements, including, among other things, that its stock be publicly traded. A corporation's stock that is otherwise publicly traded will fail to satisfy this requirement if it is closely held, i.e., that 50% or more of its stock is owned by persons who each own 5% or more of the vote and value of the outstanding shares of the corporation's stock.

To the best of our knowledge, after due investigation, we currently qualify as a publicly traded corporation under the regulations. However, because some members of the Arison family and various trusts established for their benefit beneficially own approximately 36% of our common stock, or approximately 28% of the total voting power of Carnival Corporation & plc, there is the potential that another shareholder could acquire 5% or more of our common stock which could jeopardize our qualification as a publicly traded corporation. If we in the future were to fail to qualify as a publicly traded corporation, we would be subject to U.S. income tax on income associated with our cruise operations in the U.S. As a precautionary matter, in 2000, we amended our articles of incorporation to ensure that we continue to qualify as a publicly traded corporation under the regulations.

Our articles provide that no one person or group of related persons, other than some members of the Arison family and various trusts established for their benefit, may own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, more than 4.9% of our common stock, whether measured by vote, value or number. In addition, the articles generally restrict the transfer of any shares of our common stock if such transfer would cause us to be subject to U.S. shipping income tax. In general, the attribution rules under the Internal Revenue Code applicable in determining whether a person is a 5% shareholder under the regulations attribute stock:

- among specified members of the same family,
- to shareholders owning 50% or more of a corporation from that corporation,

## Table of Contents

- among corporations that are members of the same controlled group,
- among grantors, beneficiaries and fiduciaries of trusts, and
- to partners of a partnership from that partnership.

For purposes of this 4.9% limit, a “transfer” will include any sale, transfer, gift, assignment, devise or other disposition, whether voluntary or involuntary, whether of record, constructively or beneficially, and whether by operation of law or otherwise. The 4.9% limit does not apply to some members of the Arison family and various trusts established for their benefit. These shareholders will be permitted to transfer their shares of our common stock without complying with the limit so long as the transfer does not cause us to be subject to U.S. income tax on shipping operations.

The articles provide that the board of directors may waive the 4.9% limit or transfer restrictions, in any specific instance, if evidence satisfactory to our board of directors and our tax counsel is presented that such ownership will not jeopardize our status as exempt from U.S. income taxation on gross income from the international operation of a ship or ships, within the meaning of Section 883 of the Internal Revenue Code. The board of directors may also terminate the limit and transfer restrictions generally at any time for any reason.

If a purported transfer or other event, including owning shares of common stock in excess of the 4.9% limit on the effective date of the proposed amendment, results in the ownership of common stock by any shareholder in violation of the 4.9% limit, or causes us to be subject to U.S. income tax on shipping operations, such shares of common stock in excess of the 4.9% limit, or which would cause us to be subject to U.S. shipping income tax will automatically be designated as “excess shares” to the extent necessary to ensure that the purported transfer or other event does not result in ownership of common stock in violation of the 4.9% limit or cause us to become subject to U.S. income tax on shipping operations, and any proposed transfer that would result in such an event would be void. Any purported transferee or other purported holder of excess shares will be required to give us written notice of a purported transfer or other event that would result in excess shares. The purported transferee or holders of such excess shares shall have no rights in such excess shares, other than a right to the payments described below.

Excess shares will not be treasury stock but rather will continue to be issued and outstanding shares of our common stock. While outstanding, excess shares will be transferred to a trust. The trustee of such trust will be appointed by us and will be independent of us and the purported holder of the excess shares. The beneficiary of such trust will be one or more charitable organizations selected by the trustee. The trustee will be entitled to vote the excess shares on behalf of the beneficiary. If, after purported transfer or other event resulting in excess shares and prior to the discovery by us of such transfer or other event, dividends or distributions are paid with respect to such excess shares, such dividends or distributions will be repaid to the trustee upon demand for payment to the charitable beneficiary. All dividends received or other income declared by the trust will be paid to the charitable beneficiary. Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the purported transferee or other purported holder will receive a payment that reflects a price per share for such excess shares generally equal to the lesser of

- in the case of excess shares resulting from a purported transfer, the price per share paid in the transaction that created such excess shares, or, in the case of certain other events, the market price per share for the excess shares on the date of such event, or
- in the case of excess shares resulting from an event other than a purported transfer, the market price for the excess shares resulting from an event other than a purported transfer, the market price for the excess shares on the date of such event.

At the direction of the board of directors, the trustee will transfer the excess shares held in trust to a person or persons, including us, whose ownership of such excess shares will not violate the 4.9% limit or otherwise cause us to become subject to U.S. shipping income tax within 180 days after the later of the transfer or other event that resulted in such excess shares or we become aware of such transfer or event. If such a transfer is made,

## [Table of Contents](#)

the interest of the charitable beneficiary will terminate, the designation of such shares as excess shares will cease and the purported holder of the excess shares will receive the payment described below. The purported transferee or holder of the excess shares will receive a payment that reflects a price per share for such excess shares equal to the lesser of

- the price per share received by the trustee, and
- the price per share such purported transferee or holder paid in the purported transfer that resulted in the excess shares, or, if the purported transferee or holder did not give value for such excess shares, through a gift, devise or other event, a price per share equal to the market price on the date of the purported transfer or other event that resulted in the excess shares.

A purported transferee or holder of the excess shares will not be permitted to receive an amount that reflects any appreciation in the excess shares during the period that such excess shares were outstanding. Any amount received in excess of the amount permitted to be received by the purported transferee or holder of the excess shares must be turned over to the charitable beneficiary of the trust.

If the foregoing restrictions are determined to be void or invalid by virtue of any legal decision, statute, rule or regulation, then the intended transferee or holder of any excess shares may be deemed, at our option, to have acted as an agent on our behalf in acquiring or holding such excess shares and to hold such excess shares on our behalf.

We will have the right to purchase any excess shares held by the trust for a period of 90 days from the later of

- the date the transfer or other event resulting in excess shares has occurred, and
- the date the board of directors determines in good faith that a transfer or other event resulting in excess shares has occurred.

The price per excess share to be paid by us will be equal to the lesser of

- the price per share paid in the transaction that created such excess shares, or, in the case of certain other events, the market price per share for the excess shares on the date of such event, or
- the lowest market price for the excess shares at any time after their designation as excess shares and prior to the date we accept such offer.

These provisions in our articles could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in our control or other transaction in which our shareholders might receive a premium for their shares of common stock over the then-prevailing market price or which such holders might believe to be otherwise in their best interest. To the extent that the proposed regulations are amended or finalized in a manner which, in the opinion of our board of directors, does not require these provisions in our articles to ensure that we will maintain our income tax exemption for our shipping income, our board of directors may determine, in its sole discretion, to terminate the 4.9% limit and the transfer restrictions of these provisions.

While both the mandatory offer protection and 4.9% protection remain in place, no third party other than the Arison family and certain trusts for their benefit will be able to acquire control of Carnival Corporation & plc.

### **Preferred Stock**

Our board of directors may issue, without further authorization from our shareholders, up to 40,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series. Our board of directors may determine, at the time of creating each series, the distinctive designation of and the number of shares in, the series, its dividend rate, the number of votes, if any, allocated to each share of the series, the price and terms on which the shares may be redeemed, the terms of any applicable sinking fund, the amount payable upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up, the

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

conversion rights, if any, and any other rights, preferences and priorities of the shares as our board of directors may be permitted to fix under the laws of the Republic of Panama in effect at the time the series is created. The preferred stock will be, when issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

The issuance of preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and could delay, defer or prevent a change in control. The rights of holders of any preferred stock offered may be adversely affected by the rights of holders of any shares of preferred stock that may be issued in the future.

To the extent applicable, the transfer agent, registrar, dividend disbursing agent and redemption agent for shares of each series of preferred stock will be named in the prospectus supplement relating to that series.

### *Rank*

The shares of preferred stock of any series have the rank set forth in the relevant articles supplementary and described in the prospectus supplement relating to the relevant series.

### *Dividends*

The articles supplementary setting forth the terms of a series of preferred stock may provide that holders of that series are entitled to receive dividends, when, as and if authorized by our board of directors out of funds legally available for dividends. The rates and dates of payment of dividends and any other terms applicable to the dividends will be set forth in the relevant articles supplementary and described in the prospectus supplement relating to the relevant series.

Dividends will be payable to holders of record of preferred stock as they appear on our books on the record dates fixed by the board of directors. Dividends on any series of preferred stock may be cumulative or noncumulative and payable in cash or in kind.

### *Conversion and Exchange*

The articles supplementary setting forth the terms of a series of preferred stock may provide for and the prospectus supplement for the relevant series of preferred stock may describe the terms, if any, on which shares of that series are convertible into or exchangeable for shares of our common stock or common stock of a third party.

### *Redemption*

If so specified in the articles supplementary setting forth the terms of a series of preferred stock, which will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement, a series of preferred stock may be redeemable at our or the holder's option and/or may be mandatorily redeemed partially or in whole.

### *Liquidation Preference*

Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of us, holders of each series of preferred stock may be entitled to receive distributions upon liquidation. Those distributions will be made before any distribution is made on any securities ranking junior relating to liquidation. The terms and conditions of those distributions will be set forth in the applicable articles supplementary and described in the relevant prospectus supplement.

### *Voting Rights*

The holders of shares of preferred stock will have the voting rights provided by the applicable articles supplementary and required by applicable law. These voting rights will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## DESCRIPTION OF TRUST SHARES

### Generally

On April 17, 2003, we completed the DLC transaction with Carnival plc. As part of the DLC transaction, Carnival plc issued a special voting share to us, and we transferred such share to the trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust, a trust established under the laws of the Cayman Islands. Trust shares of beneficial interest in the property subject to the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust were issued to us. The trust shares represent a beneficial interest in the Carnival plc special voting share. Immediately following such issue, we distributed such trust shares by way of a dividend to our common stockholders. Under the Pairing Agreement, dated as of April 17, 2003, between us, The Law Debenture Trust Corporation (Cayman) Limited, as trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust, and Computershare Investor Services (formerly SunTrust Bank), as transfer agent, the trust shares of beneficial interest in the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust are paired with, and evidenced by, certificates representing shares of our common stock on a one-for-one basis. In addition, under the Pairing Agreement, when a share of our common stock is issued to a recipient after the closing of the DLC transaction, a paired trust share will be issued at the same time initially to us, which will immediately transfer such trust share to the same recipient, whereupon such trust share will be paired with the share of our common stock.

Since completion of the DLC transaction, shares of our common stock have traded together with the paired trust shares on the NYSE under the ticker symbol “CCL.” The paired trust shares entitle our shareholders to receive any distributions made by the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust. As the sole purpose of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust relates to the holding of the Carnival plc special voting share, it is not expected to make any distributions.

The Carnival plc special voting share will be voted based upon the outcome of voting at the relevant parallel meeting of our shareholders, based on the number of votes cast by our shareholders voting their shares of our common stock. See “Description of Carnival Corporation Capital Stock—Special Voting Share.”

### Pairing Agreement

Under the Pairing Agreement, which was entered into by us, the trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust and a transfer agent at the closing of the DLC transaction:

- trust shares and shares of our common stock are not transferable unless the transferee acquires the same number of trust shares and our shares;
- we and the transfer agent will not agree to any transfer of shares of our common stock unless the transferee agrees to acquire the corresponding trust shares;
- trust shares and shares of our common stock are not represented by separate certificates, but by one certificate of our common stock, which represents an equal number of shares of our common stock and trust shares;
- upon each issuance of additional shares of our common stock, including pursuant to the exercise of any existing option or convertible security, the trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust will issue an equal number of additional trust shares;
- if we declare or pay any distribution consisting in whole or in part of shares of our common stock, or subdivide or combine shares of our common stock, then the trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust will effect corresponding adjustments to maintain the pairing relationship of one share of our common stock to each trust share;
- if we otherwise reclassify the shares of our common stock, then the trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust will effect such transactions as are necessary to maintain the pairing relationship of the securities into which one share of our common stock was so reclassified to each trust share; and

- if we cancel or retire any shares of our common stock, the trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust will cancel or retire the corresponding trust shares.

#### **Voting Trust Deed**

The voting trust deed of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust governs the administration of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust. The trust property consists of the Carnival plc special voting share, all payments or collections in respect of the Carnival plc special voting share and all other property from time to time deposited in the trust. The SVE Special Voting Deed provides that at every meeting of Carnival plc shareholders at which a resolution relating to a joint electorate action or a class rights action is to be considered, the trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust will be present by corporate representative or by proxy. The trustee has no discretion as to how the Carnival plc special voting share is to be voted at any Carnival plc shareholders' meeting. The trustee will vote the Carnival plc special voting share at any Carnival plc shareholders' meeting in accordance with the requirements of:

- the Carnival plc articles,
- the special voting deed entered into on April 17, 2003 by us, Carnival plc, DLC SVC Limited, as holder of the Carnival Corporation special voting share, the trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust, as holder of the Carnival plc special voting share and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c., as the legal and beneficial owner of DLC SVC Limited, and
- the DLC equalization principles, in effect, to reflect the outcome of votes at parallel meetings of our shareholders for purposes of joint electorate actions and class rights actions.

The P&O Princess Special Voting Trust has a single class of trust shares of beneficial interest. Each trust share represents an equal, absolute, identical, undivided interest in the trust property. The trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust is authorized to issue an unlimited number of trust shares.



## **DESCRIPTION OF PURCHASE CONTRACTS**

We may issue from time to time purchase contracts (the “Purchase Contracts”), including contracts obligating holders to purchase from us and us to sell to the holders, a specified principal amount of senior debt securities (and related guarantees), subordinated debt securities (and related guarantees), shares of common stock (and any related trust shares and interests in the special voting share) or preferred stock, government securities, or any of the other securities that we may sell under this prospectus at a future date or dates. The consideration payable upon settlement of the Purchase Contracts may be fixed at the time the Purchase Contracts are issued or may be determined by a specific reference to a formula set forth in the Purchase Contracts. The Purchase Contracts may be issued separately or as part of units consisting of a Purchase Contract and other securities or obligations issued by us or third parties, including United States treasury securities, securing the holders’ obligations to purchase the relevant securities under the Purchase Contracts. The Purchase Contracts may require us to make periodic payments to the holders of the Purchase Contracts or units or vice versa, and the payments may be unsecured or prefunded on some basis. The Purchase Contracts may require holders to secure their obligations under the Purchase Contracts.

The prospectus supplement related to any particular Purchase Contracts will describe, among other things, the material terms of the Purchase Contracts and of the securities being sold pursuant to such Purchase Contracts, a discussion, if appropriate, of any special United States federal income tax considerations applicable to the Purchase Contracts and any material provisions governing the Purchase Contracts that differ from those described above. The description in the prospectus supplement will not necessarily be complete and will be qualified in its entirety by reference to the Purchase Contracts, and, if applicable, collateral arrangements and depositary arrangements, relating to the Purchase Contracts.

## DESCRIPTION OF UNITS

We may from time to time issue units (the “Units”) comprised of one or more of the other securities that may be offered under this prospectus, in any combination. Each Unit may also include debt obligations of third parties, such as U.S. Treasury securities. Each Unit will be issued so that the holder of the Unit is also the holder of each security included in the Unit. Thus, the holder of a Unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included security. The Unit agreement under which a Unit is issued may provide that the securities included in the Unit may not be held or transferred separately at any time, or at any time before a specified date.

Any prospectus supplement related to any particular Units will describe, among other things:

- the material terms of the Units and of the securities comprising the Units, including whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or transferred separately;
- any material provisions relating to the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the Units or of the securities comprising the Units;
- if appropriate, any special United States federal income tax considerations applicable to the Units; and
- any material provisions of the governing Unit agreement that differ from those described above.

## **PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION**

We or the selling securityholders may sell the offered securities (a) through agents; (b) through underwriters or dealers; (c) directly to one or more purchasers; or (d) through a combination of any of these methods of sale. Any selling securityholders will act independently of us in making decisions with respect to the timing, manner and size of each sale of the securities covered by this prospectus. We will identify the specific plan of distribution, including any underwriters, dealers, agents or direct purchasers and their compensation in a prospectus supplement.

Sales of shares of common stock and other securities also may be effected from time to time in one or more types of transactions (which may include block transactions, special offerings, exchange distributions, secondary distributions or purchases by a broker or dealer) on the NYSE or any other national securities exchange or automated trading and quotation system on which the common stock or other securities are listed, in the over-the-counter market, in hedging or derivatives transactions, negotiated transactions, through options transactions relating to the shares (whether these options are listed on an options exchange or otherwise), through the settlement of short sales or a combination of such methods of sale, at market prices prevailing at the time of sale, at negotiated prices or at fixed prices. The securities may also be exchanged for satisfaction of the selling securityholders' obligations or other liabilities to their creditors. Such transactions may or may not involve brokers or dealers. Any shares of common stock offered under this prospectus will be listed on the NYSE (or such other stock exchange or automated quotation system on which the common stock is listed), subject to official notice of issuance.

The selling securityholders might not sell any securities under this prospectus. In addition, any securities covered by this prospectus that qualify for sale pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act may be sold under Rule 144 rather than pursuant to this prospectus.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP has passed upon the validity of the Debt Securities, Guarantees, Warrants, Purchase Contracts and Units offered by this prospectus for us. The validity of the shares of our common stock and our preferred stock offered by this prospectus and certain other matters with respect to Panamanian law have been passed upon for Carnival Corporation by Tapia Linares y Alfaro. The validity of the trust shares of beneficial interest in the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust and certain other matters with respect to Cayman Islands law have been passed upon by Maples and Calder. The validity of the Carnival plc special voting share and certain other matters with respect to the laws of England and Wales have been passed upon for Carnival plc by Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer LLP.

James M. Dubin and John J. O'Neil, partners of Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP, had shared or sole rights to vote or dispose of over approximately 18% of Carnival Corporation's outstanding common stock as of January 15, 2009 by virtue of their control of certain trusts for the benefit of certain Arison family members. This represents approximately 15% of the total voting power of Carnival Corporation & plc. Mr. Dubin also beneficially owns 1,000 shares of common stock which he holds directly.

Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP also serves as counsel to Micky Arison, who is the chairman and chief executive officer of us and Carnival plc, and other Arison family members and trusts.

## **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the joint Annual Report on Form 10-K of Carnival Corporation & plc for the year ended November 30, 2008, have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered certified public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.



COMMON STOCK  
PREFERRED STOCK  
DEBT SECURITIES  
WARRANTS  
PURCHASE CONTRACTS  
UNITS

PROSPECTUS  
MARCH 11, 2009

---

**PART II. INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****ITEM 14. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.**

The following table sets forth the various expenses payable in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered hereby, other than underwriting discounts and commissions (which will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement). All the amounts shown are estimates. All of such expenses (other than the SEC registration fees for securities of certain selling securityholders) are being borne by Carnival Corporation & plc.

SEC Registration Fee	\$	0*
Accounting Fees and Expenses		7,000
Legal Fees and Expenses		64,000
Printing and Engraving Expenses		10,000
Fees and expenses of trustee and counsel		6,500
Miscellaneous Fees and Expenses		12,500
Total		<u>\$100,000</u>

\* Deferred in accordance with Rule 456(b) and Rule 457(r).

**ITEM 15. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.**

Carnival Corporation's third amended and restated articles of incorporation and second amended and restated by-laws provide, subject to the requirements set forth therein, that with respect to any person who was or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, Carnival Corporation shall indemnify such person by reason of the fact that he is or was one of Carnival Corporation's or Carnival plc's directors or officers, and may indemnify such person by reason of the fact that he is or was one of Carnival Corporation's or Carnival plc's employees or agents or is or was serving at Carnival Corporation's or Carnival plc's request as a director, officer, employee or agent in another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, in either case against expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to Carnival Corporation's or Carnival plc's best interests and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. Carnival Corporation has entered into agreements with each of its directors providing essentially the same indemnities as are described in Carnival Corporation's third amended and restated articles of incorporation in the event that such director or such director's heirs, executors or administrators are made a party to threatened, pending or completed actions, suits or proceedings as described above.

Article 288 of Carnival plc's articles of association provides:

"Subject to the provisions of the Companies Acts but without prejudice to any indemnity to which a director may otherwise be entitled, every director or other officer of Carnival plc or of Carnival Corporation shall be indemnified out of the assets of Carnival plc against any liability incurred by him to the fullest extent permitted under the law."

Under the UK Companies Act 1985, a UK company is not permitted to indemnify a director or officer of the company (or any person employed by the company as an auditor) against any liability in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust of which he may be guilty in relation to the company. UK companies, however, may:

- purchase and maintain liability insurance for officers and directors; and
- indemnify an officer and director against any liability incurred by him either in defending any proceedings in which judgment is given in his favor or he is acquitted, or in connection with the court granting him relief from liability in the case of honest and reasonable conduct.

Carnival plc has entered into agreements with each of its directors providing essentially the same indemnities as are described in Carnival plc's articles of association as described above.

**ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.**

- 1.1\*\* Form of Underwriting Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1 to Carnival Corporation's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-43629) filed with the SEC on December 24, 1997)
- 3.1\*\* Third Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of Carnival Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the joint Current Report on Form 8-K of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, filed on April 17, 2003)
- 3.2\*\* Second Amended and Restated By-laws of Carnival Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the joint Current Report on Form 8-K of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, filed on October 19, 2007)
- 3.3\*\* Articles of Association of Carnival plc (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the joint Current Report on Form 8-K of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, filed on April 17, 2003)
- 3.4\*\* Memorandum of Association of Carnival plc (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the joint Current Report on Form 8-K of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, filed on April 17, 2003)
- 4.1\*\* Specimen Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.16 to the joint Registration Statement on Form S-3/F-3 of Carnival Corporation, Carnival plc and POPCIL, filed with the SEC on June 19, 2003)
- 4.2 Form of Senior Indenture between the Company, Carnival plc and the Senior Trustee relating to the Senior Debt Securities
- 4.3 Form of Subordinated Indenture between the Company, Carnival plc and the Subordinated Trustee relating to the Subordinated Debt Securities
- 4.4 Form of Senior Debt Security (included in Exhibit 4.2)
- 4.5 Form of Subordinated Debt Security (included in Exhibit 4.3)
- 4.6\* Form of Warrant Agreement
- 4.7\* Form of Purchase Contract Agreement
- 4.8\* Form of Unit Agreement
- 4.9\*\* Pairing Agreement, dated as of April 17, 2003, between Carnival Corporation, The Law Debenture Trust Corporation (Cayman) Limited, as trustee, and Computershare Investor Services (formerly SunTrust Bank), as transfer agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the joint Current Report on Form 8-K of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, filed on April 17, 2003)
- 4.10\*\* Voting Trust Deed, dated as of April 17, 2003, between Carnival Corporation and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation (Cayman) Limited, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the joint Current Report on Form 8-K of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, filed on April 17, 2003)
- 5.1 Opinion of Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP
- 5.2 Opinion of Tapia Linares y Alfaro
- 5.3 Opinion of Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer LLP
- 5.4 Opinion of Maples and Calder
- 12.1\*\* Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges of Carnival Corporation & plc (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 12 to Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc's joint Annual Report Form 10-K filed on January 29, 2009)
- 23.1 Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
- 23.2 Consent of Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
- 23.3 Consent of Tapia Linares y Alfaro (included in Exhibit 5.2)

## Table of Contents

23.4	Consent of Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer LLP (included in Exhibit 5.3)
23.5	Consent of Maples and Calder (included in Exhibit 5.4)
24.1	Powers of Attorney (included on signature pages)
25.1	Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 on Form T-1 of the Senior Trustee to act as Trustee under the Senior Indenture
25.2	Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 on Form T-1 of the Subordinated Trustee to act as Trustee under the Subordinated Indenture

\* To be incorporated by reference in connection with an offering of such securities.

\*\* Filed previously.

## **ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS**

(a) The Registrants hereby undertake:

(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this Registration Statement:

(i) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;

(ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the Registration Statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of a prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and

(iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in this Registration Statement or any material change to such information in this Registration Statement;

provided, however, that paragraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) of this section do not apply if the Registration Statement is on Form S-3, and the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in periodic reports filed with or furnished to the SEC by the Registrants pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the Registration Statement;

(2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;

(3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering;

(4) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser;

(A) Each prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the Registration Statement as of the date of the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the Registration Statement; and

## Table of Contents

(B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5) or (b)(7) as part of a Registration Statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the Registration Statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the Registration Statement relating to the securities in the Registration Statement to which the prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. *Provided, however,* that no statement made in a Registration Statement or prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement or prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the Registration Statement or prospectus that was part of the Registration Statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; and

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of each of the Registrants under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned Registrants undertake that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned Registrants pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, each of the undersigned Registrants will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned Registrants relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned Registrants or used or referred to by the undersigned Registrants;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned Registrants or securities provided by or on behalf of an undersigned Registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned Registrants to the purchaser.

(6) The undersigned Registrants hereby undertake to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subsection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the SEC under Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) Each of the undersigned Registrants, hereby undertake that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the Registrants' annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that is incorporated by reference in this Registration Statement in accordance with Item 1100(c)(1) of Regulation AB shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers, and controlling persons of the Registrants pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrants have been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrants of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the Registrants in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer, or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrants will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.



**SIGNATURES OF CARNIVAL CORPORATION AND CARNIVAL PLC**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, each of the Registrants certify that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Miami, State of Florida, on the 9th day of March, 2009.

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION**

By: /s/ Micky Arison

Name: Micky Arison

Title: Chairman of the Board  
of Directors and Chief  
Executive Officer

**CARNIVAL PLC**

By: /s/ Micky Arison

Name: Micky Arison

Title: Chairman of the Board  
of Directors and Chief  
Executive Officer

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each individual whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Micky Arison, Howard Frank, David Bernstein, Arnaldo Perez and Larry Freedman or any of them his or her true and lawful agent, proxy and attorney in fact, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to (i) act on, sign and file with the Securities and Exchange Commission any and all amendments (including post effective amendments) to this Registration Statement together with all schedules and exhibits thereto, (iii) act on, sign and file such certificates, instruments, agreements and other documents as may be necessary or appropriate in connection therewith, (iv) act on and file any supplement to any prospectus included in the registration statement or any such amendment, and (v) take any and all actions which may be necessary or appropriate in connection therewith, granting unto such agent, proxy and attorney in fact full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing necessary or appropriate to be done, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby approving, ratifying and confirming all that such agents, proxies and attorneys in fact or any of them may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed on March 9, 2009 by the following persons on behalf of each of the Registrants listed below in the capacities indicated.

[Table of Contents](#)

CARNIVAL CORPORATION		CARNIVAL PLC	
SIGNATURES	TITLE	SIGNATURES	TITLE
<u>/S/ MICKY ARISON</u> Micky Arison	Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	<u>/S/ MICKY ARISON</u> Micky Arison	Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)
<u>/S/ HOWARD S. FRANK</u> Howard S. Frank	Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Operating Officer	<u>/S/ HOWARD S. FRANK</u> Howard S. Frank	Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors and Chief Operating Officer
<u>/S/ DAVID BERNSTEIN</u> David Bernstein	Chief Financial Officer	<u>/S/ DAVID BERNSTEIN</u> David Bernstein	Chief Financial Officer
<u>/S/ LARRY FREEDMAN</u> Larry Freedman	Chief Accounting Officer	<u>/S/ LARRY FREEDMAN</u> Larry Freedman	Chief Accounting Officer
<u>/S/ RICHARD G. CAPEN, JR.</u> Richard G. Capen, Jr.	Director	<u>/S/ RICHARD G. CAPEN, JR.</u> Richard G. Capen, Jr.	Director
<u>/S/ ROBERT H. DICKINSON</u> Robert H. Dickinson	Director	<u>/S/ ROBERT H. DICKINSON</u> Robert H. Dickinson	Director
<u>/S/ ARNOLD W. DONALD</u> Arnold W. Donald	Director	<u>/S/ ARNOLD W. DONALD</u> Arnold W. Donald	Director
<u>/S/ PIER LUIGI FOSCHI</u> Pier Luigi Foschi	Director	<u>/S/ PIER LUIGI FOSCHI</u> Pier Luigi Foschi	Director
<u>/S/ RICHARD J. GLASIER</u> Richard J. Glasier	Director	<u>/S/ RICHARD J. GLASIER</u> Richard J. Glasier	Director
<u>/S/ MODESTO A. MAIDIQUE</u> Modesto A. Maidique	Director	<u>/S/ MODESTO A. MAIDIQUE</u> Modesto A. Maidique	Director
<u>/S/ SIR JOHN PARKER</u> Sir John Parker	Director	<u>/S/ SIR JOHN PARKER</u> Sir John Parker	Director
<u>/S/ PETER G. RATCLIFFE</u> Peter G. Ratcliffe	Director	<u>/S/ PETER G. RATCLIFFE</u> Peter G. Ratcliffe	Director
<u>/S/ STUART SUBOTNICK</u> Stuart Subotnick	Director	<u>/S/ STUART SUBOTNICK</u> Stuart Subotnick	Director
<u>/S/ LAURA WEIL</u> Laura Weil	Director	<u>/S/ LAURA WEIL</u> Laura Weil	Director
<u>/S/ RANDALL J. WEISENBURGER</u> Randall J. Weisenburger	Director	<u>/S/ RANDALL J. WEISENBURGER</u> Randall J. Weisenburger	Director
<u>/S/ UZI ZUCKER</u> Uzi Zucker	Director	<u>/S/ UZI ZUCKER</u> Uzi Zucker	Director

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

1.1**	Form of Underwriting Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1 to Carnival Corporation's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-43629) filed with the SEC on December 24, 1997)
3.1**	Third Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of Carnival Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the joint Current Report on Form 8-K of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, filed on April 17, 2003)
3.2**	Second Amended and Restated By-laws of Carnival Corporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the joint Current Report on Form 8-K of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, filed on October 19, 2007)
3.3**	Articles of Association of Carnival plc (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the joint Current Report on Form 8-K of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, filed on April 17, 2003)
3.4**	Memorandum of Association of Carnival plc (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the joint Current Report on Form 8-K of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, filed on April 17, 2003)
4.1**	Specimen Common Stock Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.16 to the joint Registration Statement on Form S-3/F-3 of Carnival Corporation, Carnival plc and POPCIL, filed with the SEC on June 19, 2003)
4.2	Form of Senior Indenture between the Company, Carnival plc and the Senior Trustee relating to the Senior Debt Securities
4.3	Form of Subordinated Indenture between the Company, Carnival plc and the Subordinated Trustee relating to the Subordinated Debt Securities
4.4	Form of Senior Debt Security (included in Exhibit 4.2)
4.5	Form of Subordinated Debt Security (included in Exhibit 4.3)
4.6*	Form of Warrant Agreement
4.7*	Form of Purchase Contract Agreement
4.8*	Form of Unit Agreement
4.9**	Pairing Agreement, dated as of April 17, 2003, between Carnival Corporation, The Law Debenture Trust Corporation (Cayman) Limited, as trustee, and Computershare Investor Services (formerly SunTrust Bank), as transfer agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the joint Current Report on Form 8-K of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, filed on April 17, 2003)
4.10**	Voting Trust Deed, dated as of April 17, 2003, between Carnival Corporation and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation (Cayman) Limited, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the joint Current Report on Form 8-K of Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, filed on April 17, 2003)
5.1	Opinion of Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP
5.2	Opinion of Tapia Linares y Alfaro
5.3	Opinion of Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer LLP
5.4	Opinion of Maples and Calder
12.1**	Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges of Carnival Corporation & plc (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 12 to Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc's joint Annual Report Form 10-K filed on January 29, 2009)
23.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

23.2	Consent of Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
23.3	Consent of Tapia Linares y Alfaro (included in Exhibit 5.2)
23.4	Consent of Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer LLP (included in Exhibit 5.3)
23.5	Consent of Maples and Calder (included in Exhibit 5.4)
24.1	Powers of Attorney (included on signature pages)
25.1	Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 on Form T-1 of the Senior Trustee to act as Trustee under the Senior Indenture
25.2	Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 on Form T-1 of the Subordinated Trustee to act as Trustee under the Subordinated Indenture

---

\* To be incorporated by reference in connection with an offering of such securities.

\*\* Filed previously.

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION,**

**CARNIVAL PLC**

**AND**

**U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
TRUSTEE**

---

**INDENTURE**

**DATED AS OF [                      ]**

---

**UNSECURED AND UNSUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES**

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION  
CROSS REFERENCE SHEET\***

*This cross reference sheet shows the location in the indenture of the provisions inserted pursuant to section 310-318(a), inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.*

**TRUST INDENTURE ACT**

	<u>SECTIONS OF INDENTURE</u>
310(a)(1)(2)	6.9
(3)(4)	Inapplicable
(5)	6.9
310(b)	6.8 and 6.10
(b)(1)(A)(C)	Inapplicable
310(c)	Inapplicable
310(a)(b)	6.13 and 7.3
(c)	Inapplicable
313(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5)(7)	7.3
(6)	Inapplicable
(b)(1)	Inapplicable
(2)	7.3
(c)(d)	7.3
314(a)	7.4
(b)	Inapplicable
(c)(1)(2)	1.2
(3)	Inapplicable
(d)	Inapplicable
(e)	1.2
315(a)(c)(d)	6.1
(b)	6.2
(e)	5.14
316(a)(1)	5.12 and 5.13
(2)	Inapplicable
(b)	5.8
(c)	5.15
317(a)	5.3 and 5.4
(b)	10.3
318(a)(c)	1.5
(b)	Inapplicable

---

\* The Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	1
Section 1.1.    Certain Terms Defined	1
Section 1.2.    Compliance Certificates and Opinions	8
Section 1.3.    Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	9
Section 1.4.    Acts of Holders	9
Section 1.5.    Conflict With Trust Indenture Act of 1939	10
Section 1.6.    Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	10
Section 1.7.    Separability Clause	10
Section 1.8.    Benefits of Indenture	11
Section 1.9.    Legal Holidays	11
ARTICLE II. SECURITY FORMS	11
Section 2.1.    Forms Generally	11
Section 2.2.    Form Of Face Of Security	12
Section 2.3.    Form of Reverse Of Security	14
Section 2.4.    Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	20
Section 2.5.    Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security	20
ARTICLE III. THE SECURITIES	21
Section 3.1.    Amount Unlimited; Issuable In Series	21
Section 3.2.    Denominations	23
Section 3.3.    Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	23
Section 3.4.    Temporary Securities	25
Section 3.5.    Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange	25
Section 3.6.    Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities	26
Section 3.7.    Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	27
Section 3.8.    Persons Deemed Owners	28
Section 3.9.    Cancellation	28
Section 3.10.   Computation of Interest	28
ARTICLE IV. SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	29
Section 4.1.    Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	29
Section 4.2.    Application of Trust Money	30
Section 4.3.    Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent	30
Section 4.4.    Repayment of Moneys Held By Trustee	30

ARTICLE V. REMEDIES	31
Section 5.1.    Events of Default	31
Section 5.2.    Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	32
Section 5.3.    Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	33
Section 5.4.    Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	34
Section 5.5.    Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities	35
Section 5.6.    Application of Money Collected	35
Section 5.7.    Limitation on Suits	35
Section 5.8.    Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest	36
Section 5.9.    Restoration of Rights and Remedies	36
Section 5.10.   Rights and Remedies Cumulative	36
Section 5.11.   Delay or Omission Not Waiver	37
Section 5.12.   Control by Holders	37
Section 5.13.   Waiver of Past Defaults	37
Section 5.14.   Undertaking for Costs	38
Section 5.15.   Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws	38
ARTICLE VI. THE TRUSTEE	38
Section 6.1.    Certain Duties and Responsibilities	38
Section 6.2.    Notice of Defaults	39
Section 6.3.    Certain Rights of Trustee	40
Section 6.4.    Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals in Indenture or in Securities	41
Section 6.5.    May Hold Securities	41
Section 6.6.    Money Held in Trust	41
Section 6.7.    Compensation and Reimbursement	41
Section 6.8.    Disqualification; Conflicting Interest	42
Section 6.9.    Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	48
Section 6.10.   Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	48
Section 6.11.   Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	50
Section 6.12.   Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	51
Section 6.13.   Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	51
ARTICLE VII. HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY	55
Section 7.1.    Company to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Holders	55
Section 7.2.    Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	55
Section 7.3.    Reports by Trustee	57
Section 7.4.    Reports by Company	58



ARTICLE VIII. CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE OR CONVEYANCE	59
Section 8.1.    Consolidations and Mergers of Company and Guarantor Permitted Subject to Certain Conditions	59
Section 8.2.    Rights and Duties of Successor Corporation	60
ARTICLE IX. SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	60
Section 9.1.    Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders	60
Section 9.2.    Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders	62
Section 9.3.    Execution of Supplemental Indentures	63
Section 9.4.    Effect of Supplemental Indentures	63
Section 9.5.    Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	63
ARTICLE X. PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY	63
Section 10.1.   Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	63
Section 10.2.   Maintenance of Office or Agency	63
Section 10.3.   Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust	64
Section 10.4.   Statement by Officers as to Default	65
Section 10.5.   Additional Amounts	65
ARTICLE XI. REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	68
Section 11.1.   Applicability of Article	68
Section 11.2.   Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	68
Section 11.3.   Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed	68
Section 11.4.   Notice of Redemption	69
Section 11.5.   Deposit of Redemption Price	69
Section 11.6.   Securities Payable on Redemption Date	69
Section 11.7.   Securities Redeemed in Part	70
Section 11.8.   Optional Redemption or Assumption of Securities Under Certain Circumstances	70
ARTICLE XII. REPAYMENT AT OPTION OF HOLDERS	71
Section 12.1.   Applicability of Article	71
Section 12.2.   Repayment of Securities	71
Section 12.3.   Exercise of Option	71
Section 12.4.   When Securities Presented for Repayment Become Due and Payable	72
Section 12.5.   Securities Repaid in Part	72
ARTICLE XIII. SINKING FUNDS	72
Section 13.1.   Applicability of Article	72
Section 13.2.   Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	73
Section 13.3.   Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	73

ARTICLE XIV. IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, SHAREHOLDERS, OFFICERS, DIRECTORS AND EMPLOYEES	74
Section 14.1.    Exemption From Individual Liability	74
ARTICLE XV. GUARANTEES	74
Section 15.1.    Guarantees	74
Section 15.2.    Guarantor Gross-up	75
ARTICLE XVI. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	77
Section 16.1.    Successors and Assigns of Company or Guarantor Bound by Indenture	77
Section 16.2.    Acts of Board, Committee or Officer of Successor Corporation Valid	77
Section 16.3.    Required Notices or Demands	78
Section 16.4.    Indenture and Securities to be Construed in Accordance with the Laws of the State of New York	78
Section 16.5.    Indenture may be Executed in Counterparts	78

INDENTURE, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, between CARNIVAL CORPORATION, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the Republic of Panama (hereinafter sometimes called the “Company”), party of the first part, CARNIVAL PLC, a company incorporated and registered under the laws of England and Wales (hereinafter sometimes called the “Guarantor”), party of the second part, and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America (hereinafter sometimes called the “Trustee”), party of the third part.

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company deems it necessary to issue its securities and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured and unsubordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the “Securities”), to be issued in one or more series as in this Indenture provided.

WHEREAS, all things necessary to constitute these presents a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been done and performed by the Company and the Guarantor, and the execution of this Indenture has in all respects been duly authorized by the Company, and the Company, in the exercise of legal right and power in it vested, executes this Indenture.

NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:

That in order to declare the terms and conditions upon which the Securities are made, executed, authenticated, issued and delivered, and in consideration of the premises, of the purchase and acceptance of Securities by the Holders thereof and of the sum of One Dollar to it duly paid by the Trustee at the execution of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee covenant and agree with each other, for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

## **ARTICLE I.**

### **DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION**

Section 1.1. Certain Terms Defined. The terms defined in this Section 1.1 (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1. All other terms used in this Indenture which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 or which are by reference therein defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture as originally executed.

Certain terms, used principally in Article 6, are defined in that Article.

Act. The term “Act”, when used with respect to any Holder, shall have the meaning specified in Section 1.4.

Additional Amount. The term “Additional Amount” shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.5(a).

Affiliate; Control. The term “Affiliate” of any specified Person shall mean any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, “control” when used with respect to any specified Person shall mean the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” shall have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

Authorized Newspaper. The term “Authorized Newspaper” shall mean a newspaper printed in the English language and customarily published at least once a day on each business day in each calendar week and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, whether or not such newspaper is published on Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays.

Board of Directors. The term “Board of Directors” or “Board”, when used with reference to the Company, shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of such Board.

Board Resolution. The term “Board Resolution” shall mean a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

Business Day. The term “business day”, when used with respect to any Place of Payment, shall mean any day other than a Saturday or a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in the Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law or regulation to close.

Commission. The term “Commission” shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties at such time.

Company. The term “Company” shall mean Carnival Corporation, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the Republic of Panama, and, subject to the provisions of Article 8, shall also include its successors and assigns.

Company Request; Company Order. The term “Company Request” or “Company Order” shall mean a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Board, its President, an Executive Vice President or a Vice President, and by its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Controller, an Assistant Controller, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

Corporate Trust Office. The term “Corporate Trust Office” or other similar term shall mean the principal office of the Trustee in the City of St. Paul, the State of Minnesota, at which at any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date of this Indenture is located at 60 Livingston Avenue, St. Paul, Minnesota 55107-2292, Attn: Corporate Trust Administration.

Corporation. The term “corporation” includes corporations, associations, companies and business trusts.

Defaulted Interest. The term “Defaulted Interest” shall have the meaning specified in Section 3.7.

Depository. The term “Depository” shall mean, with respect to Securities of any series for which the Company shall determine that such Securities will be issued as a Global Security, The Depository Trust Company, another clearing agency or any successor registered under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or other applicable statute or regulation, which in each case, shall be designated by the Company pursuant to either Section 2.5 or 3.1.

Excluded Taxes. The term “Excluded Taxes” shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.5(a).

Event of Default. The term “Event of Default” shall have the meaning specified in Section 5.1.

Global Security. The term “Global Security” shall mean, with respect to any series of Securities, a Security executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or pursuant to the Depository’s instruction, all in accordance with this Indenture and pursuant to a Company Order, which (i) shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee and (ii) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all of the Outstanding Securities of such series.

Guarantee. The term “Guarantee” means the guarantees specified in Section 15.1.

Guarantee Excluded Taxes. The term “Guarantee Excluded Taxes” shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.2(a).

Guarantor. The term “Guarantor” shall mean Carnival plc, a corporation organized under the laws of England and Wales, and, subject to the provisions of Article 8, shall also include its successors and assigns.

Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes. The term “Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes” shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.2(a).

Guarantor Taxing Jurisdiction. The term “Guarantor Taxing Jurisdiction” shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.2(a).

Holder. The term “Holder” shall mean a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

Indenture. The term “Indenture” shall mean this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the or those particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 3.1; *provided, however*, that if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this instrument, “Indenture” shall mean, with respect to any one or more series of Securities for which one Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the or those particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by Section 3.1, exclusive, however, of any provisions or tenor which relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is not Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee but to which such Person, as such Trustee, was not a party.

Interest. The term “interest”, when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, shall mean interest payable after Maturity.

Interest Payment Date. The term “Interest Payment Date”, when used with respect to any Security, shall mean the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

Maturity. The term “Maturity”, when used with respect to any Security, shall mean the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

National Bankruptcy Act. The term “National Bankruptcy Act” shall mean the Bankruptcy Act or title 11 of the United States Code.

Officers' Certificate. The term "Officers' Certificate" shall mean a certificate signed by the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Board, the President, an Executive Vice President or a Vice President, and by the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, an Assistant Controller, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee. Each such certificate shall include (except as otherwise provided in this Indenture) the statements provided for in Section 1.2, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

Opinion of Counsel. The term "Opinion of Counsel" shall mean an opinion in writing signed by legal counsel, who may be an employee of or of counsel to the Company, and delivered to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 1.2, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

Original Issue Discount Security. The term "Original Issue Discount Security" shall mean any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2.

Outstanding. The term "Outstanding", when used with respect to Securities, shall mean, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except

(i) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(ii) Securities or portions thereof for whose payment, redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder money is the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company or the Guarantor) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company or the Guarantor (if the Company or the Guarantor shall act as the Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities or portions thereof are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and

(iii) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 3.6 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture;

*provided, however*, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver under this Indenture, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2, (ii) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more foreign currencies or currency units shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 3.1 on the date of original issuance of such Security of the principal amount

(or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the U.S. dollar equivalent on the date of original issuance of such Security of the amount determined as provided in (i) above) of such Security, and (iii) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purposes of such determination, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor on the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

Paying Agent. The term "Paying Agent" shall mean any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any, on) or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

Person. The term "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

Place of Payment. The term "Place of Payment", when used with respect to the Securities of any series, shall mean the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated by Section 3.1.

Predecessor Security. The term "Predecessor Security" of any particular Security shall mean every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 3.6 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

Redemption Date. The term "Redemption Date" shall mean, when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, in whole or in part, the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

Redemption Price. The term "Redemption Price" shall mean, when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the price at which it is to be redeemed by or pursuant to this Indenture.

Regular Record Date. The term "Regular Record Date" for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 3.1.



Repayment Date. The term “Repayment Date” shall mean, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the date fixed for such repayment by or pursuant to this Indenture.

Repayment Price. The term “Repayment Price” shall mean, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the price at which it is to be repaid by or pursuant to this Indenture.

Responsible Officer. The term “responsible officer” when used with respect to the Trustee shall mean the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Board of Directors, the President, any Vice President, any Vice President, any Second Vice President, the Cashier, the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, any Corporate Trust Officer, any Assistant Trust Officer, or any other officer or assistant officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by the persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

Securities. The term “Securities” shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; *provided, however*, that if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Indenture, “Securities” with respect to the series as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

Security Register; Security Registrar. The terms “Security Register” and “Security Registrar” shall have the respective meanings set forth in Section 3.5.

Special Record Date. The term “Special Record Date” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest shall mean a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.7.

Stated Maturity. The term “Stated Maturity”, when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, shall mean the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

Subsidiary. The term “Subsidiary” shall mean, with respect to any Person, a corporation a majority of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person or by one or more subsidiaries of such Person, or by such Person and one or more subsidiaries of such Person.

As used under this heading, the term “voting stock” means stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the directors irrespective of whether or not stock of any other class or classes shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency.

Taxes. The term “Taxes” shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.5(a).

Taxing Jurisdiction. The term “Taxing Jurisdiction” shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.5(a).

Trustee. The term “Trustee” shall mean U.S. Bank National Association and, subject to the provisions of Article 6, shall also include its successors and assigns, and, if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee hereunder, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The term “Trust Indenture Act of 1939” (except as herein otherwise expressly provided) shall mean the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date of this Indenture as originally executed.

Section 1.2. Compliance Certificates and Opinions. Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than certificates provided pursuant to Section 10.4 shall include:

- (i) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (ii) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (iii) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(iv) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Section 1.3. Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee. In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer actually knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care (but without having made an investigation specifically for the purpose of rendering such opinion) should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

Section 1.4. Acts of Holders.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of the Outstanding Securities of all series or one or more series, as the case may be, may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 6.1) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section 1.4.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution

thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient and in accordance with such reasonable rules as the Trustee may determine.

(c) The Company may, in the circumstances permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, fix any date as the record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Securities of any series entitled to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, or to vote on any action, authorized or permitted to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series. If not set by the Company prior to the first solicitation of a Holder of Securities of such series made by any person with respect of any such action, or, in the case of any such vote, prior to such vote, the record date for any such action or vote shall be the 30th day (or, if later, the date of the most recent list of Holders required to be provided pursuant to Section 7.1) prior to such first solicitation or vote, as the case may be. With regard to any record date, only the Holders of Securities of such series on such date (or their duly designated proxies) shall be entitled to give or take, or vote on, the relevant action.

(d) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

(e) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, entitled or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

Section 1.5. Conflict With Trust Indenture Act of 1939. If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that is required under such Act to be part of and govern this Indenture, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed either to apply to thin Indenture so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

Section 1.6. Effect of Headings and Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 1.7. Separability Clause. In case any provision in this Indenture or in any Security shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 1.8. Benefits of Indenture. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

Section 1.9. Legal Holidays. In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities) payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Stated Maturity; provided that no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

## ARTICLE II.

### SECURITY FORMS

Section 2.1. Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article, or in such other form or forms as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of the Securities. If the form or forms of Securities of any series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 3.3 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The Trustee's certificates of authentication shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

CARNIVAL CORPORATION

\$

No.

CARNIVAL CORPORATION, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the Republic of Panama (herein called the “Company”, which term includes any successor corporation under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), and CARNIVAL PLC, a company incorporated and registered under the laws of England and Wales (herein called the “Guarantor”, which term includes any successor corporation under the Indenture hereinafter referred to) for value received, hereby promise to pay to \_\_\_\_\_, or registered assigns, the principal sum of Dollars on **[IF THE SECURITY IS TO BEAR INTEREST PRIOR TO MATURITY, INSERT —**, and to pay \_\_\_\_\_ interest thereon from \_\_\_\_\_ or from the most recent Interest Payment Date on which interest has been paid or duly provided for, semi-annually on \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ in each year, commencing \_\_\_\_\_, at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_ % per annum, until the principal hereof is paid or made available for payment **[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT —**, and (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable) at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_ % per annum on any overdue principal and premium and on any overdue installment of interest]. The interest so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in such Indenture, be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be the \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ (whether or not a Business Day), as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on such Regular Record Date and may either be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or, one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice thereof shall be given to Holders of Securities of this series not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date, or be paid at any time in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Securities of this series may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, all as more fully provided in said Indenture]. This Security has the benefit of unconditional guarantees by the Guarantor, as more fully described on the reverse hereof.

**[IF THE SECURITY IS NOT TO BEAR INTEREST PRIOR TO MATURITY, INSERT —** The principal of this Security shall not bear interest except in the case of a default in payment of principal upon acceleration, upon redemption, upon repayment at the option of the Holder or at Stated Maturity and in such case the overdue principal of this Security shall bear interest at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_ % per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), which shall accrue from \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> All legends should be reviewed by a tax lawyer.

the date of such default in payment to the date payment of such principal has been made or duly provided for. Interest on any overdue principal shall be payable on demand. Any such interest on any overdue principal that is not so paid on demand shall bear interest at the rate of     % per annum (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), which shall accrue from the date of such demand for payment to the date payment of such interest has been made or duly provided for, and such interest shall also be payable on demand.]

Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and **[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT — any such]** Interest on this Security will be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in either the City of \_\_\_\_\_, the State of \_\_\_\_\_, or the City of St. Paul, the State of Minnesota, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts **[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT —; provided, however,** that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register].

Reference is hereby made to the further provisions of this Security set forth on the reverse hereof, which further provisions shall for all purposes have the same effect as if set forth at this place.

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc have caused this Instrument to be signed by, in each case, its Chairman of the Board, or its President, or one of its Vice Presidents, and by its Treasurer or one of its Assistant Treasurers, manually or in facsimile.

Dated:

CARNIVAL CORPORATION

By \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

CARNIVAL PLC

By \_\_\_\_\_

By

Section 2.3. Form of Reverse Of Security. This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of securities of the Company (herein called the “Securities”), issued and to be issued in one or more series under an Indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (herein called the “Indenture”), between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (herein called the “Trustee”, which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture with respect to the series of which this Security is a part), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Guarantor, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities and of the time upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. This Security is one of the Series designated on the face hereof [ , limited in aggregate principal amount to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ ].

Carnival plc irrevocably, unconditionally, and absolutely guarantees, jointly and severally and on a continuing basis, to each Holder of Securities, until final and indefeasible payment of the amounts referred to in clause (i) below have been made: (i) the due and punctual payment of principal of and interest on the Securities at any time outstanding and the due and punctual payment of all other amounts payable, and all other amounts owing, by the Company to the Holders of the Securities under the Indenture and the Securities (including, without limitation, any Additional Amounts which may be owing to any of the Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of Section 10.5 of the Indenture), in each case when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise and all other monetary obligations of the Company thereunder, all in accordance with the terms and provisions thereof and (ii) the punctual and faithful performance, keeping, observance and fulfillment by the Company of all duties, agreements, covenants and obligations of the Company under the Indenture and the Securities.

The Guarantees constitute guarantees of payment, performance and compliance and not merely of collection. The obligation of the Guarantors to make any payments may be satisfied by causing the Company or any other Person to make such payments. Further, the Guarantors agree to pay any and all costs and expenses (including reasonable attorney’s fees) incurred by the Trustee or any Holder of Securities in enforcing any of their respective rights under the Guarantees.

The Company will pay to the Holders such Additional Amounts as may become payable under Section 10.5 of the Indenture.

[IF APPLICABLE-INSERT–The Securities may be converted pursuant to the terms herein into [ ] if: [detail terms of conversion]. The Securities in respect of which a Holder has delivered [form of conversion notice] exercising the option of such Holder to require the Company to purchase such Security.]



[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT – The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days’ notice by mail, [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT – (1) on in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year at a Redemption Price equal to % of the principal amount, and (2)] at any time [on or after , 20 ], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the following Redemption Prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount): If redeemed [on or before , %, and if redeemed] during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,

YEAR	REDEMPTION PRICE	YEAR	REDEMPTION PRICE

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to % of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior so such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Regular Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[The Securities will also be subject to redemption as a whole, but not in part, at the option of the Company at any time at 100% of the principal amount, together with accrued interest thereon to the Redemption Date, in the event the Company has become or would become obligated to pay, on the next date on which any amount would be payable with respect to the Securities, any Additional Amounts as a result of certain changes affecting Panamanian withholding taxes which are specified in the Indenture.]

[IF APPLICABLE—INSERT—The Securities may be converted pursuant to the terms herein into [ ] if: [detail terms of conversion]. The Securities in respect of which a Holder has delivered [form of conversion notice] exercising the option of such Holder to require the Company to purchase such Security.]

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days’ notice by mail, (1) on in any year commencing with the year and ending with the year through operation of the sinking fund for this series at the Redemption Prices for redemption through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as pages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below, and (2) at any time [on or after], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the Redemption Prices for redemption otherwise than through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below: If redeemed during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,

YEAR

REDEMPTION PRICE  
FOR REDEMPTION  
THROUGH OPERATION  
OF THE SINKING FUND

REDEMPTION PRICE  
FOR REDEMPTION  
OTHERWISE THAN  
THROUGH  
OPERATION  
YEAR OF THE SINKING  
FUND

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to % of the principal amount, together is the case of any such redemption (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise) with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Regular Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may not, prior to , redeem any Securities of this series as contemplated by [Clause (2) of] the preceding paragraph as a part of, or in anticipation of, any refunding operation by the application, directly or indirectly, of moneys borrowed having an interest cost to the Company (calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice) of less than % per annum.]

[The sinking fund for this series provides for the redemption on in each year beginning with the year and ending with the year of [not less than] \$ [“(mandatory sinking fund”) and not more than \$ ] aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series. Securities of this series acquired or redeemed by the Company otherwise than through [mandatory] sinking fund payments may be credited against subsequent [mandatory] sinking fund payments otherwise required to be made in the [describe order] order in which they became due.]

[In the event of redemption or repayment of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities of this series for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT – The Securities of this series are subject to repayment in whole [or in part] [but not in part], in integral multiples of \$ , on [and] at the option of the Holder hereof at a Repayment Price equal to % of the principal amount thereof [to be repaid], together with interest thereon accrued to the Repayment Date, all as provided in the Indenture [; *provided, however*, that the principal amount of this Security may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of this Security would be less than [\$ ] [the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of this series]].

To be repaid at the option of the Holder, this Security, with the “Option to Elect Repayment” form duly completed by the Holder hereof, must be received by the Company at its office or agency maintained for that purpose in either the City of \_\_\_\_\_, the State of \_\_\_\_\_, or the City of St. Paul, the State of Minnesota [, which will be located initially at the office of the Trustee at \_\_\_\_\_], not earlier than 30 days nor later than 15 days prior to the Repayment Date. Exercise of such option by the Holder of this Security shall be irrevocable unless waived by the Company.]

[IF THE SECURITY IS NOT AN ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT SECURITY – If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.]

[IF THE SECURITY IS AN ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT SECURITY – If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, an amount of principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Such amount shall be equal to INSERT FORMULA FOR DETERMINING THE AMOUNT. Upon payment (i) of the amount of principal so declared due and payable and (ii) of interest on any overdue principal; and overdue interest (in each case to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), all of the Company’s obligations in respect of the payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of this series shall terminate.]

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series, on behalf of the Holders of all Outstanding Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange or in lieu hereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the amount of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on this Security herein provided, and at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registrable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in any place

where the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on this Security are payable, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series of like tenor, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and any integral multiple thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series of like tenor of different authorized denominations as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

All terms used in this Security which are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT – OPTION TO ELECT REPAYMENT

The undersigned hereby irrevocably requests and instructs the Company to repay the within Security [(or the portion thereof specified below)], pursuant to its terms, on the “Repayment Date” first occurring after the date of receipt of the within Security as specified below, at a Repayment Price equal to \_\_\_\_\_ % of the principal amount thereof, together with interest thereon accrued to the Repayment Date, to the undersigned at:

---

(Please Print or Type Name and Address of the Undersigned.)

**FOR THIS OPTION TO ELECT REPAYMENT TO BE EFFECTIVE, THIS SECURITY WITH THE OPTION TO ELECT REPAYMENT DULY COMPLETED MUST BE RECEIVED NOT EARLIER THAN 30 DAYS PRIOR TO THE REPAYMENT DATE AND NOT LATER THAN 15 DAYS PRIOR TO THE REPAYMENT DATE BY THE COMPANY AT ITS OFFICE OR AGENCY EITHER IN THE CITY OF \_\_\_\_\_, THE STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_, OR THE CITY OF ST. PAUL, THE STATE OF MINNESOTA [WHICH WILL BE LOCATED INITIALLY AT THE OFFICE OF THE TRUSTEE AT \_\_\_\_\_].**

(If less than the entire principal amount of the within Security is to be repaid, specify the portion thereof (which shall be \$ or an integral multiple thereof) which is to be repaid: \$ . The principal amount of this Security may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of this Security would be less than [\$ [the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of this series].]

[If less than the entire principal amount of the within Security is to be repaid, specify the denomination(s) of the Security(ies) to be issued for the unpaid amount: (\$            or any integral multiple of \$            ): \$            .]

Dated:

---

Note: The signature to this Option to Elect Repayment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within Security in every particular without alterations or enlargement or any change whatsoever.]

Section 2.4. Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

---

As Trustee

By 

---

 Authorized Officer

Section 2.5. Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.

(a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 3.1 that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued as a Global Security, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 3.3 and the Company Order delivered to the Trustee thereunder, authenticate and deliver, a Global Security which (i) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all of the Outstanding Securities of such series, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or pursuant to the Depository's instruction and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.5 of the Indenture, this Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to another nominee of the Depository or to a successor Depository or to a nominee of such successor Depository."

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.5 or of Section 3.5, but subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) below, the Global Security of a series may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 3.5, only to another nominee of the Depository for such series, or to a successor Depository for such series selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor Depository.

(c) If at any time the Depository for a series of Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for such series or if at any time the Depository for such series shall no longer be registered or in good standing under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or other applicable statute or regulation and a successor Depository for such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such condition, as the case may be, this Section 2.5 shall no longer be applicable to the Securities of such series and the Company will execute, and the Trustee will authenticate and deliver, Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. In addition, the Company may at any time determine that the Securities of any series shall no longer be represented by a Global Security and that the provisions of this Section 2.5 shall no longer apply to the Securities of such series. In such event the Company will execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officers' Certificate evidencing such determination by the Company, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. Upon the exchange of the Global Security for such Securities in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, the Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Such Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for the Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.5(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depository, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered, but without any liability on the part of the Company or the Trustee for the accuracy of the Depository's instructions.

### **ARTICLE III.**

#### **THE SECURITIES**

Section 3.1. Amount Unlimited; Issuable In Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is not limited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series, any or all of the following as applicable:

- (i) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities);

(ii) the limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Sections 2.5, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 9.5, 11.7 or 12.5, and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 3.3, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(iii) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable or the manner in which such dates are determined;

(iv) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, or the manner in which such rates are determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, or the manner in which such dates are determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Dates, if any, for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date;

(v) the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and any interest on Securities of the series shall be payable;

(vi) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

(vii) the obligation of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof and the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(viii) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(ix) if other than the Trustee, the identity of the Security Registrar and/or Paying Agent;

(x) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2;

(xi) if other than such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public or private debts, the coin or currency or currency unit in which payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(xii) if the amount of payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method based on a coin currency or currency unit other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;



(xiii) if the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a coin or currency or currency unit other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made;

(xiv) whether the Securities of the series are issuable as a Global Security and, in such case, the identity of the Depository for such series; and

(xv) any other terms, conditions, rights and preferences (or limitations on such rights and preferences) relating to the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to such Board Resolution and set forth in such Officers' Certificate or in any indenture supplemental hereto. Not all Securities of any one series need be issued at the same time, and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, such Board Resolution and the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series shall be delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order for authentication and delivery of Securities of such series.

Section 3.2. Denominations. The Securities of each series shall be issuable in definitive registered form without coupons and, except for any Global Security, in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 3.1. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series, other than a Global Security, shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

Section 3.3. Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its President or one of its Vice Presidents and its Treasurer or one of its Assistant Treasurers. Such signatures upon the Securities may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such authorized officers and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at the time they signed such Securities the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

(a) At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If not all the Securities of any series are to be issued at one time and if the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series shall so permit, such Company Order may set forth procedures acceptable to the Trustee for the issuance of such Securities and determining terms of particular Securities of such series such as interest rate, maturity date, date of issuance and date from which interest shall accrue. In authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that all conditions precedent of the Indenture to the authentication and delivery of such Securities have been complied with and that such Securities, when completed by appropriate insertions and executed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication in accordance with this Indenture, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in accordance with this Indenture and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, to general equitable principles and to such other qualifications as such counsel shall conclude do not materially affect the rights of Holders of such Securities.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.1 and of the preceding paragraph, if not all the Securities of any series are to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Opinion of Counsel at the time of issuance of each Security, but such opinion with appropriate modifications shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of such series.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate and deliver any such Securities if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action (i) may not lawfully be taken or (ii) would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders of Securities.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein, executed by the Trustee by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

Section 3.4. Temporary Securities. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as the definitive Securities of such series.

Section 3.5. Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange. The Company shall cause to be kept at the office or agency of the Company maintained pursuant to Section 10.2 a register (the register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes collectively referred to as the “Security Register”) in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall, subject to the provisions of Section 2.5, provide for the registration of Securities and transfers of Securities. The Trustee is hereby appointed “Security Registrar” for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided.

Subject to the provisions of Section 2.5, upon surrender for registration of transfer of any definitive Security of any series at the office or agency in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new definitive Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount.

Subject to the provisions of Section 2.5, at the option of the Holder, definitive Securities of any series may be exchanged for other definitive Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the definitive Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any definitive Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the definitive Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

The Company shall not be required (i) issue or register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the selection for redemption of Securities of that series under Section 11.3 and ending at the close of business on the day of the mailing of notice of redemption, (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part, or (iii) to issue or register the transfer of or exchange any Security which has been surrendered for repayment at the option of the Holder, except the portion, if any, of such Security not to be so repaid.

Section 3.6. Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities. If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, or, in case any such mutilated Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding or, in case any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

Section 3.7. Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved. Interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 10.2; *provided, however*, that each installment of interest on any Security may at the Company's option be paid by mailing a check for such interest, payable to or upon the written order of the Person entitled thereto pursuant to Section 3.8, to the address of such Person as it appears on the Security Register.

Any interest on any Security of any series which is payable but is not punctually paid or duly provided for on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (i) or (2) below:

(i) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted

Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (ii).

(ii) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

Section 3.8. Persons Deemed Owners. Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and (subject to Section 3.7) interest on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Section 3.9. Cancellation. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, repayment at the option of the Holder, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly canceled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be destroyed by it and the Trustee shall deliver its certificate of such destruction to the Company, unless by a Company Order the Company directs their return to it.

Section 3.10. Computation of Interest. Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

---

## ARTICLE IV.

### SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 4.1. Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when

(i) either

(A) all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 3.6 and (ii) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 10.3) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

(1) have become due and payable, or

(2) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(3) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company, and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

(ii) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and

(iii) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this indenture have been complied with.

In the event there are Securities of two or more series hereunder, the Trustee shall be required to execute an instrument acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture only if requested to do so with respect to Securities of all series as to which it is Trustee and if the other conditions thereto are met. In the event there are two or more Trustees hereunder, then the effectiveness of any such instrument shall be conditioned upon receipt of such instruments from all Trustees hereunder.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company and the Guarantor to the Trustee under Section 6.7 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of clause (i) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 4.2 and the last paragraph of Section 10.3 shall survive.

Section 4.2. Application of Trust Money. Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.3, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.1 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Section 4.3. Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent. In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture all moneys then held by any Paying Agent (other than the Trustee, if the Trustee be a Paying Agent) under the provisions of this Indenture shall, upon demand of the Company, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee and thereupon such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

Section 4.4. Repayment of Moneys Held By Trustee. Any moneys deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent for the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any Security of any series and not applied but remaining unclaimed by the Holders for two years after the date upon which the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on such Security shall have become due and payable, shall be repaid to the Company by the Trustee or such Paying Agent on demand; and the Holder of any of the Securities entitled to receive such payment shall thereafter look only to the Company for the payment thereof and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease; *provided, however*, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be mailed to each such Holder or published once a week for two successive weeks (in each case on any day of the week) in an Authorized Newspaper, or both, a notice that said moneys have not been so applied and that after a date named therein any unclaimed balance of said moneys then remaining will be returned to the Company. It shall not be necessary for more than one such publication to be made in the same newspaper.



---

## ARTICLE V.

### REMEDIES

Section 5.1. Events of Default. “Event of Default,” wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, shall mean any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(a) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(b) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series at its Maturity; or

(c) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series, and continuance of such default for five business days; or

(d) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company or the Guarantor in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder; or

(e) a default under any bond, debenture, note or other evidence of indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or the Guarantor or under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or the Guarantor, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created, which default shall constitute a failure to pay the principal of indebtedness in excess of \$50,000,000 when due and payable after the expiration of any applicable grace period with respect thereto or shall have resulted in indebtedness in excess of \$50,000,000 becoming or being declared due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise have become due and payable, without such indebtedness having been discharged, or such acceleration having been rescinded or annulled, within a period of 30 days after there shall have been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in an principal amount of the Outstanding Securities a written notice specifying such default and requiring the Company to cause such indebtedness to be discharged or cause such acceleration to

be rescinded or annulled and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder; *provided, however*, that, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of such default unless either (A) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have actual knowledge of such default or (B) the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Company, from any Holder, from the holder of any such indebtedness or from the trustee under any such mortgage, indenture or other instrument; or

(f) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (A) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company or the Guarantor in an involuntary case or proceeding under the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar Federal or State law or (B) a decree or order adjudging the Company or the Guarantor a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company or the Guarantor under any applicable Federal or State law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or the Guarantor or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

(g) the commencement by the Company or the Guarantor of a voluntary case or proceeding under the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar Federal or State law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company is an involuntary case or proceeding under the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar Federal or State law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable Federal or State law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due;

(h) the Guarantee shall at any time cease to be in full force and effect, or the Company or the Guarantor or any Person acting on behalf of the Company or the Guarantor shall contest in any manner the validity, binding nature or enforceability of the Guarantee; or

(i) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

Section 5.2. Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment. If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount (or, if the Securities of that series are

Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) of all of the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) shall become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if

(a) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

(i) all overdue interest on all Securities of that series,

(ii) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and any sinking fund payments with respect to any Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities,

(iii) to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law, interest upon overdue interest to the date of such payment or deposit at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities or, if no such rate or rates are so prescribed, at the rate borne by the Securities during the period of such default, and

(iv) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel;

and

(b) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.13.

No such waiver or rescission and annulment shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.3. Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee. The Company covenants that (1) in case default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Security of any series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (2) in case default shall be made in the payment

of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Security of any series on its Maturity and such default shall have continued for a period of five business days then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Company will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of such Securities of such series, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) or interest, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon overdue installments of interest at the rate borne by the Securities during the period of such default; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee except as a result of its negligence or bad faith.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

Section 5.4. Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal or interest, shall be emitted and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (and premium, if any) and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding and

(ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.7.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 5.5. Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities. All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

Section 5.6. Application of Money Collected. Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.7;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company, its successors or assigns or to whosoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same, or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

Section 5.7. Limitation on Suits. No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

(i) such Holder shall have previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;

(ii) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(iii) such Holder or Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(iv) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity shall have failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(v) no direction inconsistent with such written request shall have been given to the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.12 during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable and common benefit of all of such Holders.

Section 5.8. Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and (subject to Section 3.7) interest on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder, on the Redemption Date or Repayment Date, as the case may be) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

Section 5.9. Restoration of Rights and Remedies. If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Guarantor, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 5.10. Rights and Remedies Cumulative. Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 3.6, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

Section 5.11. Delay or Omission Not Waiver. No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

Section 5.12. Control by Holders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series; *provided, however*, that

(i) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,

(ii) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction,

(iii) such direction is not unduly prejudicial to the rights of Holders not taking part in such direction, and

(iv) such direction would not involve the Trustee in personal liability, as the Trustee, upon being advised by counsel, shall reasonably

determine.

Section 5.13. Waiver of Past Defaults. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

(i) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any Security of such series, or

(ii) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article 9 cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the

Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture, and the Company, the Trustee and Holders shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.14. Undertaking for Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and each Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

Section 5.15. Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

## ARTICLE VI.

### THE TRUSTEE

#### Section 6.1. Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

(a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default,

(i) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.



(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that

(i) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;

(ii) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(iii) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, determined as provided in Section 5.12, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(iv) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

Section 6.2. Notice of Defaults. Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, notice of such default hereunder known to the Trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; *provided, however*, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any Security of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of

the Holders of Securities of such series; and *provided, further*, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 5.1(d) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 60 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term “default” means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default (not including periods of grace, if any) with respect to Securities of such series.

Section 6.3. Certain Rights of Trustee. Subject to the provisions of Section 6.1:

(a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness, approval or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon and in accordance therewith;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(f) except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit;

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder,

(h) except with respect to Section 10.1, the Trustee shall have no duty to inquire as to the performance of the Company with respect to the covenants contained in Article 4. In addition, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of an Event of Default except (i) any Default or Event of Default occurring pursuant to Sections 10.1, 5.1(a) or 5.1(b) or (ii) any Default or Event of Default of which the Trustee shall have received written notification or obtained actual knowledge; and

(i) delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under Section 7.4(a) is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of their covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

Section 6.4. Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals in Indenture or in Securities. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder and that the statements made by it in a Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 supplied to the Company are true and accurate, subject to the qualifications set forth therein. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

Section 6.5. May Hold Securities. The Trustee, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Company or the Guarantor with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.

Section 6.6. Money Held in Trust. Subject to the provisions of Section 4.4, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein *provided*, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall pay such interest on any moneys received by it hereunder as it may agree with the Company to pay thereon. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, all interest allowed on any such moneys shall be paid from time to time upon the receipt of a Company Order with respect thereto.

Section 6.7. Compensation and Reimbursement. The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which shall not be

limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust), and, except as otherwise expressly provided, the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents, attorneys and counsel and of all persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

Section 6.8. Disqualification; Conflicting Interest.

(a) If the Trustee has or shall acquire any conflicting interest, as defined in this Section, with respect to the Securities of any series:

(i) then, within 90 days after ascertaining that it has such conflicting interest, and if the Event of Default to which such conflicting interest relates has not been cured or duly waived or otherwise eliminated before the end of such 90-day period, the Trustee shall either eliminate such conflicting interest or, except as otherwise provided below in this Section, resign, and the Company shall take prompt steps to have a successor appointed in the manner provided in Section 6.10;

(ii) in the event that the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of clause (i) of this Subsection, the Trustee shall, within 10 days after the expiration of such 90-day period, transmit notice of such failure to the Holders of the Securities of the applicable series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 7.3(c); and

(iii) subject to the provisions of Section 5.14, unless the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed as provided below in this Section, any Holder of the Securities of the applicable series who has been a bona fide Holder of such Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee, and the appointment of a successor, if the Trustee fails, after written request thereof by such Holder to comply with the provisions of clause (i) of this Subsection.

(b) For the purposes of this Section, a Trustee shall be deemed to have a conflicting interest if an Event of Default exists with respect to the Securities of the applicable series and:

(i) the Trustee is trustee under this Indenture with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series other than the applicable series or is trustee under another indenture under which any other securities, or certificates of interest or participation

in any other securities, of the Company are outstanding, unless such other indenture is a collateral trust indenture under which the only collateral consists of Securities issued under this Indenture; *provided, however*, that there shall be excluded from the operation of this paragraph this Indenture with respect to the Securities of any series other than the applicable series and any indenture or indentures under which other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in other securities, of the Company are outstanding, if

(A) this Indenture and such other indenture or indentures are wholly unsecured and ranks equally, and such other indenture or indentures are hereafter qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, unless the Commission shall have found and declared by order pursuant to Section 305(b) or Section 307(c) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that differences exist between the provisions of this Indenture with respect to Securities of the applicable series and one or more other series or the provisions of such other indenture or indentures which are so likely to involve a material conflict of interest as to make it necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors to disqualify the Trustee from acting as such under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of the applicable series and such other series or under such other indenture or indentures, or

(B) the Company shall have sustained the burden of proving, on application to the Commission and after opportunity for hearing thereon, that trusteeship under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of the applicable series and such other series or such other indenture or indentures is not so likely to involve a material conflict of interest as to make it necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors to disqualify the Trustee from acting as such under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that series and such other series or under such other indenture or indentures;

(ii) the Trustee or any of its directors or executive officers is an underwriter for the Company;

(iii) the Trustee directly or indirectly controls or is directly or indirectly controlled by or is under direct or indirect common control with an underwriter for the Company;

(iv) the Trustee or any of its directors or executive officers is a director, officer, partner, employee, appointee or representative of the Company, or of an underwriter (other than the Trustee itself) for the Company who is currently engaged in the business of underwriting, except that (i) one individual may be a director or an executive officer, or both, of the Trustee and a director or an executive officer, or both, of the Company, but may not be at the same time an executive officer of both the Trustee and the Company; (ii) if and so long as the number of directors of the Trustee in office is more than nine, one additional individual may be a director or an executive officer, or both, of the Trustee and a director of the Company; and (iii) the Trustee may be designated by the Company or by any underwriter for the Company to act in the capacity of transfer agent, registrar, custodian, paying agent, fiscal agent, escrow agent or depository, or in any other similar capacity, or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1) of this Subsection, to act as trustee, whether under an indenture or otherwise;

(v) 10% or more of the voting securities of the Trustee is beneficially owned either by the Company or by any director, partner or executive officer thereof, or 20% or more of such voting securities is beneficially owned, collectively, by any two or more of such persons; or 10% or more of the voting securities of the Trustee is beneficially owned either by an underwriter for the Company or by any director, partner or executive officer thereof, or is beneficially owned, collectively, by any two or more such persons;

(vi) the Trustee is the beneficial owner of, or holds as collateral security for an obligation which is in default (as hereinafter in this Subsection defined), (i) 5% or more of the voting securities, or 10% or more of any other class of security, of the Company not including the Securities issued under this Indenture and securities issued under any other indenture under which the Trustee is also trustee, or (ii) 10% or more of any class of security of an underwriter for the Company;

(vii) the Trustee is the beneficial owner of, or holds as collateral security for an obligation which is in default (as hereinafter in this Subsection defined), 5% or more of the voting securities of any person who, to the knowledge of the Trustee, owns 10% or more of the voting securities of, or controls directly or indirectly or is under direct or indirect common control with, the Company;

(viii) the Trustee is the beneficial owner of, or holds as collateral security for an obligation which is in default (as hereinafter in this Subsection defined), 10% or more of any class of security of any person who, to the knowledge of the Trustee, owns 50% or more of the voting securities of the Company;

(ix) the Trustee owns, on the date of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of the applicable series or any anniversary of such Event of Default while such Event of Default remains outstanding, in the capacity of executor, administrator, testamentary or inter vivos trustee, guardian, committee or conservator, or in any other similar capacity, an aggregate of 25% or more of the voting securities, or of any class of security, of any person, the beneficial ownership of a specified percentage of which would have constituted a conflicting interest under paragraph (6), (7) or (8) of this Subsection. As to any such securities of which the Trustee acquired ownership through becoming executor, administrator or testamentary trustee of an estate which included them, the provisions of the preceding sentence shall not apply, for a period of two years from the date of such acquisition, to the extent that such securities included in such estate do not exceed 25% of such voting securities or 25% of any such class of security. Promptly after the dates of any such Event of Default with respect to the Securities of the applicable series and annually in each succeeding year that such Event of Default remains outstanding, the Trustee shall make a check of its holdings of such securities in any of the above-mentioned capacities as of such dates. If the Company fails to make payment in full of the principal of (or premium,

if any, on) or interest on any of the Securities when and as the same becomes due and payable, and such failure continues for 30 days thereafter, the Trustee shall make a prompt check of its holdings of such securities in any of the above-mentioned capacities as of the date of the expiration of such 30-day period, and after such date, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, all such securities so held by the Trustee, with sole or joint control over such securities vested in it, shall, but only so long as such failure shall continue, be considered as though beneficially owned by the Trustee for the purposes of paragraphs (6), (7) and (8) of this Subsection; or

(x) except under the circumstances described in paragraphs (1), (3), (4), (5) or (6) of Section 6.13(b), the Trustee shall become a creditor of the Company.

For purposes of paragraph (i) of this Subsection, and of Sections 5.12 and 5.13, the term “series of securities” and “series” means a series, class or group of securities issuable under an indenture pursuant to whose terms holders of one such series may vote to direct the indenture trustee, or otherwise take action pursuant to a vote of such holders, separately from holders of another such series; *provided, however*, that “series of securities” or “series” shall not include any series of securities issuable under an indenture if all such series rank equally and are wholly unsecured.

The specification of percentages in paragraphs (5) to (9), inclusive, of this Subsection shall not be construed as indicating that the ownership of such percentages of the securities of a person is or is not necessary or sufficient to constitute direct or indirect control for the purposes of paragraph (3) or (7) of this Subsection.

For the purposes of paragraphs (6), (7), (8) and (9) of this Subsection only, (i) the terms “security” and “securities” shall include only such securities as are generally known as corporate securities, but shall not include any note or other evidence of indebtedness issued to evidence an obligation to repay moneys lent to a person by one or more banks, trust companies or banking firms, or any certificate of interest or participation in any such note or evidence of indebtedness; (ii) except as expressly provided in paragraph (9) of this Subsection, an obligation shall be deemed to be “in default” when a default in payment of principal shall have continued for 30 days or more and shall not have been cured; and (iii) the Trustee shall not be deemed to be the owner or holder of (A) any security which it holds as collateral security, as trustee or otherwise, for an obligation which is not in default as defined in clause (ii) above, or (B) security which it holds as collateral security under this Indenture, irrespective of any default hereunder, or (C) any security which it holds as agent for collection, or as custodian, escrow agent or depositary, or in any similar representative capacity.

Except as provided in the next preceding paragraph, the word “security” or “securities” as used in this Indenture shall mean any note, stock, treasury stock, bond, debenture, evidence of indebtedness, certificate of interest or participation in any profit-sharing agreement, collateral-trust certificate, pre-organization certificate or subscription, transferable share, investment contract, voting-trust certificate, certificate of deposit for a security, fractional undivided interest in oil, gas or other mineral rights, or, in general, any interest or instrument commonly known as a “security”, or any certificate of interest or participation in, temporary or interim certificate for, receipt for, guarantee of, or warrant or right to subscribe to or purchase, any of the foregoing.

(c) For the purposes of this Section:

(i) The term “underwriter”, when used with reference to the Company, shall mean every person who, within one year prior to the time as of which the determination is made, has purchased from the Company with a view to, or has offered or sold for the Company in connection with, the distribution of any security of the Company outstanding at such time, or has participated or has had a direct or indirect participation in any such undertaking, or has participated or has had a participation in the direct or indirect underwriting of any such undertaking, but such term shall not include a person whose interest was limited to a commission from an underwriter or dealer not in excess of the usual and customary distributors’ or sellers’ commission.

(ii) The term “director” shall mean any director of a corporation or any individual performing similar functions with respect to any organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated.

(iii) The term “person” shall mean an individual, a corporation, a partnership, an association, a joint-stock company, a trust, an unincorporated organization or a government or political subdivision thereof. As used in this paragraph, the term “trust” shall include only a trust where the interest or interests of the beneficiary or beneficiaries are evidenced by a security.

(iv) The term “voting security” shall mean any security presently entitling the owner or holder thereof to vote in the direction or management of the affairs of a person, or any security issued under or pursuant to any trust, agreement or arrangement whereby a trustee or trustees or agent or agents for the owner or holder of such security are presently entitled to vote in the direction or management of the affairs of a person.

(v) The term “Company” shall mean any obligor upon the Securities.

(vi) The term “Event of Default” shall mean an Event of Default pursuant to Section 5.1, but exclusive of any period of grace or requirement of notice.

(vii) The term “executive officer” shall mean the president, every vice president, every trust officer, the cashier, the secretary and the treasurer of a corporation, and any individual customarily performing similar functions with respect to any organization whether incorporated or unincorporated, but shall not include the chairman of the board of directors.



(d) The percentages of voting securities and other securities specified in this Section shall be calculated in accordance with the following provisions:

(i) A specified percentage of the voting securities of the Trustee, the Company or any other person referred to in this Section (each of whom is referred to as a “person” in this paragraph) means such amount of the outstanding voting securities of such person as entitles the holder or holders thereof to cast such specified percentage of the aggregate votes which the holders of all the outstanding voting securities of such person are entitled to cast in the direction or management of the affairs of such person.

(ii) A specified percentage of a class of securities of a person means such percentage of the aggregate amount of securities of the class outstanding.

(iii) The term “amount”, when used in regard to securities, means the principal amount if relating to evidences of indebtedness, the number of shares if relating to capital shares and the number of units if relating to any other kind of security.

(iv) The term “outstanding” means issued and not held by or for the account of the issuer. The following securities shall not be deemed outstanding within the meaning of this definition:

(A) securities of an issuer held in a sinking fund relating to securities of the issuer of the same class;

(B) securities of an issuer held in a sinking fund relating to another class of securities of the issuer, if the obligation evidenced by such other class of securities is not in default as to principal or interest or otherwise;

(C) securities pledged by the issuer thereof as security for an obligation of the issuer not in default as to principal or interest or otherwise; and

(D) securities held in escrow if placed in escrow by the issuer thereof;

*provided, however*, that any voting securities of an issuer shall be deemed outstanding if any person other than the issuer is entitled to exercise the voting rights thereof.

(e) A security shall be deemed to be of the same class as another security if both securities confer upon the holder or holders thereof substantially the same rights and privileges; *provided, however*, that, in the case of secured evidences of indebtedness, all of which are issued under a single indenture, differences in the interest rates or maturity dates of various series thereof shall not be deemed sufficient to constitute such series different classes; and, *provided, further*, that, in the case of unsecured evidences of indebtedness, differences in the interest rates or maturity dates thereof shall not be deemed sufficient to constitute them securities of different classes, whether or not they are issued under a single indenture.

Section 6.9. Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility. There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State thereof or the District of Columbia or a corporation or other person permitted to act as Trustee by the Commission, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$5,000,000, and subject to supervision or examination by Federal, State or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined-capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or Person directly or indirectly controlling by, or under common control with such obligor shall serve as Trustee hereunder. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in Section 6.10.

Section 6.10. Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company and by mailing notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of such one or more series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 6.11 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such one or more series or any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities of such one or more series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.14, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor Trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor Trustee.

(c) The Trustee may be removed and a successor Trustee appointed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee so removed, to the successor Trustee and to the Company.

(d) If at any time:

(i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 6.8(a) after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or

(iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, one copy of which Board Resolution shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor Trustee, or (ii) subject to Section 5.14, any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee.

(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 6.11, any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a Successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

Section 6.11. Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges pursuant to Section 6.7, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

(e) Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor Trustee as provided in this Section, the Company shall mail notice of the succession of such Trustee hereunder to the Holders of the Securities of one or more or all series, as the case may be, to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates as their names and addresses appear on the Security Register. If the Company fails to mail such notice within 10 days after acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee, the successor Trustee shall cause such notice to be mailed at the expense of the Company.

Section 6.12. Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities; and in case at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which the Securities or this Indenture provide that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; *provided, however*, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

Section 6.13. Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

(a) Subject to Subsection (b) of this Section, if the Trustee shall be or shall become a creditor, directly or indirectly, secured or unsecured, of the Company within three months prior to a default, as defined in Subsection (c) of this Section, or subsequent to such a default, then, unless and until such default shall be cured, the Trustee shall set apart and hold in a special account for the benefit of the Trustee individually, the Holders and the holders of other indenture securities, as defined in Subsection (c) of this Section:

(i) an amount equal to any and all reductions in the amount due and owing upon any claim as such creditor in respect of principal or interest, effected after the beginning of such three months' period and valid as against the Company and its other creditors, except any such reduction resulting from the receipt or disposition of any property described in paragraph (2) of this Subsection, or from the exercise of any right of set-off which the Trustee could have exercised if a petition in bankruptcy had been filed by or against the Company upon the date of such default; and

(ii) all property received by the Trustee in respect of any claims as such creditor, either as security therefor, or in satisfaction or composition thereof, or otherwise, after the beginning of such three months' period, or an amount equal to the proceeds of any such property, if disposed of, SUBJECT, *however*, to the rights, if any, of the Company and its other creditors in such property or such proceeds.

Nothing herein contained, however, shall affect the right of the Trustee:

(A) to retain for its own account (i) payments made on account of any such claim by any Person (other than the Company) who is liable thereon, and (ii) the proceeds of the bona fide sale of any such claim by the Trustee to a third Person, and (iii) distributions made in cash, securities or other property in respect of claims filed against the Company in bankruptcy or receivership or in proceedings for reorganization pursuant to the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar applicable Federal or State law;

(B) to realize, for its own account, upon any property held by it as security for any such claim, if such property was so held prior to the beginning of such three months' period;

(C) to realize, for its own account, but only to the extent of the claim hereinafter mentioned, upon any property held by it as security for any such claim, if such claim was created after the beginning of such three months' period and such property was received as security therefor simultaneously with the creation thereof, and if the Trustee shall sustain the burden of proving that at the time such property was so received the Trustee had no reasonable cause to believe that a default, as defined in Subsection (c) of this Section, would occur within three months; or

(D) to receive payment on any claim referred to in paragraph (B) or (C), against the release of any property held as security for such claim as provided in paragraph (B) or (C), as the case may be, to the extent of the fair value of such property.

For the purposes of paragraphs (B), (C) and (D), property substituted after the beginning of such three months' period for property held as security at the time of such substitution shall, to the extent of the fair value of the property released, have the same status as the property released, and, to the extent that any claim referred to in any of such paragraphs is created in renewal of or in substitution for or for the purpose of repaying or refunding any pre-existing claim of the Trustee as such creditor, such claim shall have the same status as such pre-existing claim.

If the Trustee shall be required to account, the funds and property held in such special account and the proceeds thereof shall be apportioned among the Trustee, the Holders and the holders of other indenture securities in such manner that the Trustee, the Holders and the holders of other indenture securities realize, as a result of payments from such special account and payments of dividends on claims filed against the Company in bankruptcy or receivership or in proceedings for reorganization pursuant to the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar applicable Federal or State law, the same percentage of their respective claims, figured before crediting to the claim of the Trustee anything on account of the receipt by it from the Company of the funds and property in such special account, and before crediting to the respective claims of the Trustee, the Holders and the holders of other indenture securities dividends on claims filed against the Company in bankruptcy or receivership or in proceedings for reorganization pursuant to the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar applicable Federal or State law, but after, crediting thereon receipts on account of the indebtedness represented by their respective claims from all sources other than from such dividends and from the funds and property so held in such special account. As used in this paragraph, with respect to any claim, the term "dividends" shall include any distribution with respect to such claim, in bankruptcy or receivership or proceedings for reorganization pursuant to the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar applicable Federal or State law, whether such distribution is made in cash, securities or other property, but shall not include any such distribution with respect to the secured portion, if any, of such claim. The court in which such bankruptcy, receivership or proceedings for reorganization is pending shall have jurisdiction (i) to apportion among the Trustee, the Holders and the holders of other indenture securities, in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph, the funds and property held in such special account and proceeds thereof, or (ii) in lieu of such apportionment, in whole or in part, to give to the provisions of this paragraph due consideration in determining the fairness of the distributions to be made to the Trustee, the Holders and the holders of other indenture securities with respect to their respective claims, in which event it shall not be necessary to liquidate or to appraise the value of any securities or other property held in such special account or as security for any such claim, or to make a specific allocation of such distributions as between the secured and unsecured portions of such claims, or otherwise to apply the provisions of this paragraph as a mathematical formula.

Any Trustee which has resigned or been removed after the beginning of such three months' period shall be subject to the provisions of this Subsection as though such resignation or removal had not occurred. If any Trustee has resigned or been removed prior to the beginning of such three months' period, it shall be subject to the provisions of this Subsection if and only if the following conditions exist:

(1) the receipt of property or reduction of claim which would have given rise to the obligation to account, if such Trustee had continued as Trustee, occurred after the beginning of such three months' period; and

(2) such receipt of property or reduction of claim occurred within three months after such resignation or removal.

(b) There shall be excluded from the operation of Subsection (a) of this Section a creditor relationship arising from:

(i) the ownership or acquisition of securities issued under any indenture, or any security or securities having a maturity of one year or more at the time of acquisition by the Trustee;

(ii) advances authorized by a receivership or bankruptcy court of competent jurisdiction or by this Indenture, for the purpose of preserving any property which shall at any time be subject to the lien of this Indenture or of discharging tax liens or other prior liens or encumbrances thereon, if notice of such advances and of the circumstances surrounding the making thereof is given to the Holders at the time and in the manner provided in Section 7.3 of this indenture;

(iii) disbursements made in the ordinary course of business in the capacity of trustee under an indenture, transfer agent, registrar, custodian, paying agent, fiscal agent or depository, or other similar capacity;

(iv) an indebtedness created as a result of services rendered or premises rented; or an indebtedness created as a result of goods or securities sold in a cash transaction, as defined in Subsection (c) of this Section;

(v) the ownership of stock or of other securities of a corporation organized under the provisions of Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended, which is directly or indirectly a creditor of the Company; or

(vi) the acquisition, ownership, acceptance or negotiation of any drafts, bills of exchange, acceptances or obligations which fall within the classification of self-liquidating paper, as defined in Subsection (c) of this Section.

(c) For the purposes of this Section only:

(i) the term “default” shall mean any failure to make payment in full of the principal of or interest on any of the Securities or upon the other indenture securities when and as such principal or interest becomes due and payable;

(ii) the term “other indenture securities” shall mean securities upon which the Company is an obligor (as defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939) outstanding under any other indenture (i) under which the Trustee is also trustee, (ii) which contains provisions substantially similar to the provisions of Subsection (a) of this Section, and (iii) under which a default exists at the time of the apportionment of the funds and property held in such special account;

(iii) the term “cash transaction” shall mean any transaction in which full payment for goods or securities sold is made within seven days after delivery of the goods or securities in currency or in checks or other orders drawn upon banks or bankers and payable upon demand;



(iv) the term “self-liquidating paper” shall mean any draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation which is made, drawn, negotiated or incurred by the Company for the purpose of financing the purchase processing, manufacturing shipment, storage or sale of goods, wares or merchandise and which is secured by documents evidencing title to, possession of, or a lien upon, the goods, wares or merchandise or the receivables or proceeds arising from the sale of the goods, wares or merchandise previously constituting the security, provided the security is received by the Trustee simultaneously with the creation of the creditor relationship with the Company arising from the making, drawing, negotiating or incurring of the draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation; and

(v) the term “Company” shall mean any obligor upon the Securities.

## ARTICLE VII.

### HOLDERS’ LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

Section 7.1. Company to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Holders. The Company covenants and agrees that it will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

(a) Semi-annually, not later than \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ in each year, commencing \_\_\_\_\_, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the Holders as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

*provided, however*, that so long as the Trustee is the Security Registrar, no such list shall be required to be furnished.

#### Section 7.2. Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities (1) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 7.1 and (2) received by it in the capacity of Paying Agent or Security Registrar (if so acting) hereunder.

The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 7.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) In case three or more Holders of Securities of any series (hereinafter called “applicants”) apply in writing to the Trustee, and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Security of such series for a period of at

least six months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Holders of Securities of the same series or of all series, as the case may be, with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, and is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall, within five business days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either

(i) afford such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of Subsection (a) of this Section 7.2, or

(ii) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of Holders of Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of Subsection (a) of this Section 7.2, and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Holders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Holder of Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, whose name and address appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of Subsection (a) of this Section 7.2, a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender the Trustee shall mail to such applicants send file with the Commission, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If said Commission, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, said Commission shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met and shall enter an order so declaring, the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Holders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Each and every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Security Registrar nor any Paying Agent shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders in accordance with the provisions of Subsection (b) of this Section 7.2, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under said Subsection (b).

Section 7.3. Reports by Trustee.

(a) On or before \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, and on or before \_\_\_\_\_ in every year thereafter, so long as required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as then amended, and so long as any Securities are Outstanding hereunder, the Trustee shall transmit to the Holders as hereinafter in this Section 7.3 provided and to the Company a brief report, dated as of the preceding April 1, with respect to any of the following events which may have occurred within the 12 months prior to the date of such report (but if no such event has occurred within such period no report need be transmitted):

(i) any change to its eligibility under Section 6.9, and its qualification under Section 6.8;

(ii) the creation of or any material change to a relationship specified in paragraphs (i) through (x) of Subsection (b) of Section 6.8;

(iii) the character and amount of any advances (and if the Trustee elects so to state, the circumstances surrounding the making thereof) made by the Trustee (as such) which remain unpaid on the date of such report, and for the reimbursement of which it claims or may claim a lien or charge, prior to that of the Securities, on any property or funds held or collected by it as Trustee, except the Trustee shall not be required (but may elect) to report such advances if such advances so remaining unpaid aggregate not more than one-half of one per cent of the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities on the date of such report;

(iv) the amount, interest rate, and maturity date of all other indebtedness owing by the Company (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to the Trustee in its individual capacity, on the date of such report, with a brief description of any property held as collateral security therefor, except an indebtedness based upon a creditor relationship arising in any manner described in paragraph (2), (3), (4) or (5) of Subsection (b) of Section 6.13;

(v) any change to the property and funds, if any, physically in the possession of the Trustee (as such) on the date of such report;

(vi) any additional issue of Securities which it has not previously reported; and

(vii) any action taken by the Trustee in the performance of its duties under this Indenture which it has not previously reported and which in its opinion materially affects the Securities, except action in respect of a default, notice of which has been or is to be withheld by it in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.2.

(b) The Trustee shall transmit to the Holders, as hereinafter provided, and to the Company a brief report with respect to the character and amount of any advances (and if the Trustee elects so to state, the circumstances surrounding the making thereof)

made by the Trustee (as such) since the date of the last report transmitted pursuant to the provisions of Subsection (a) of this Section 7.3 (or if no such report has yet been so transmitted, since the date of execution of this Indenture) for the reimbursement of which it claims or may claim a lien or charge prior to that of the Securities on property or funds held or collected by it as Trustee and which it has not previously reported pursuant to this Subsection, except that the Trustee shall not be required (but may elect) to report such advances if such advances remaining unpaid at any time aggregate ten per cent or less of the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities not such time, such report to be transmitted within 90 days after such time.

(c) Reports pursuant to this Section 7.3 shall be transmitted by mail to all Holders, as the names and addresses of such Holders appear upon the Security Register.

(d) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any of the Securities are listed and also with the Commission. The Company agrees to notify the Trustee when and as any of the Securities become listed on any stock exchange.

#### Section 7.4. Reports by Company.

(a) The Company covenants and agrees to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as said Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with said Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then to file with the Trustee and said Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by said Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations.

(b) The Company covenants and agrees to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by said Commission, such additional information, documents, and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations.

(c) The Company covenants and agrees to transmit to the Holders within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided In Subsection (c) of Section 7.3, such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Subsections (a) and (b) of this Section as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission.

---

**ARTICLE VIII.**

**CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE OR CONVEYANCE**

Section 8.1. Consolidations and Mergers of Company and Guarantor Permitted Subject to Certain Conditions. Neither the Company nor the Guarantor shall consolidate with or merge into any other Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, and neither the Company nor the Guarantor shall permit any Person to consolidate with or merge into the Company or the Guarantor or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to the Company or the Guarantor, unless:

(a) in case the Company shall consolidate with or merge into another Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on all the Securities and the performance or observance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed and shall have provided for conversion rights in any supplemental indenture hereto; or in case the Guarantor shall consolidate with or merge into another Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Guarantor is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Guarantor substantially as an entirety shall (i) be the Company or the Guarantor or (ii) expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, the performance or observance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Guarantor to be performed or observed and shall have provided for conversion rights in any supplemental indenture hereto.

(b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

Section 8.2. Rights and Duties of Successor Corporation. Upon any consolidation of the Company or the Guarantor with, or merger of the Company or the Guarantor into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of the Company or the Guarantor substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 8.1, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company or the Guarantor is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

## ARTICLE IX.

### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.1. Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders. The Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, the Guarantor and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

(i) to evidence the succession of another corporation or entity to the Company or the Guarantor, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor corporation or entity of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Company or the Guarantor pursuant to Article Eight hereof;

(ii) to add to the covenants of the Company or the Guarantor or to add additional rights for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants or rights are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants or rights are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company or the Guarantor;

(iii) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); *provided, however*, that in respect of any such additional Events of Default such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of that or those series of Securities to which such additional Events of Default apply to waive such default;

(iv) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in coupon form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities with Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form;

(v) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture, provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Outstanding Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is entitled to the benefit of such provision;

(vi) to secure the Securities;

(vii) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 3.1;

(viii) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11(b);

(ix) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein or in any supplemental indenture, or to make such other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect;

(x) to comply with any requirement of the Commission in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939;

(xi) to add additional guarantors in respect of the Securities;

(xii) to make provision with respect to the conversion rights, if any, to holders of the Securities issued pursuant to the requirements any such supplemental indenture.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer, assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section 9.1 may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the Holders of any of the Outstanding Securities, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.2.

**Section 9.2. Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.** With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such supplement indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee, the Company when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Guarantor and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; *provided, however*, that no such supplemental indenture shall (i) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of (or premium, if any, on), or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon, or reduce the amount of principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder, on or after the Redemption Date or Repayment Date, as the case away be), without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security so affected, (ii) reduce the aforesaid percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holders of all the Outstanding Securities of such aeries or (iii) adversely effect the right to convert any Securities as provider in any supplemental indenture, or adversely affect the right of the Company to repurchase any Securities as provided in any supplemental indenture hereto.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a copy of a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Holders as aforesaid, the Trustee shall join with the Company and the Guarantor in the execution of such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.



Section 9.3. Execution of Supplemental Indentures. In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.4. Effect of Supplemental Indentures. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the Holders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

Section 9.5. Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

## **ARTICLE X.**

### **PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY**

Section 10.1. Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest. The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture. Each installment of interest on any Security may at the Company's option be paid by mailing a check for such interest, payable to or upon the written order of the Person entitled thereto pursuant to Section 3.7, to the address of such Person as it appears on the Security Register. At the option of the Company, all payments of principal may be paid by official bank check to the registered Holder of the Security or other person entitled thereto against surrender of such Security.

Section 10.2. Maintenance of Office or Agency. The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange as in this Indenture provided and where notices and demands to or

upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of each such office or agency. In case the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to give notice of the location or of any change thereof, presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee. The Company hereby initially appoints the Trustee as its office or agency for such purpose.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies in any location where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

Section 10.3. Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust. If the Company or the Guarantor shall at any time act as the Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal (or premium, if any) or interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid no such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any failure by the Company to take such action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or prior to each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (or premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities, other than the Trustee, to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will:

(i) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on Securities of that series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto;

(ii) give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) to make any payment of principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on the Securities of that series when the same shall be due and payable; and

(iii) at any time during the continuance of any Event of Default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

Anything in this Section to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent do pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

Section 10.4. Statement by Officers as to Default. The Company and the Guarantor will deliver to the Trustee, on or before a date not more than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate stating, as to each officer signing such certificate, whether or not to the best of his knowledge the Company or the Guarantor, as applicable, is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof, and, if the Company or the Guarantor, as applicable, shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature thereof of which he may have knowledge.

Section 10.5. Additional Amounts. (a) The Company hereby agrees that any amounts to be paid by the Company with respect to each Security shall be paid without deduction or withholding for any and all present and future taxes, levies, imposts or other governmental charges ("Taxes") whatsoever imposed, assessed, levied or collected by or for the account of the Republic of Panama (or the jurisdiction of incorporation (other than the United States or the United Kingdom) of a successor corporation to the Company pursuant to Section 8.1, to the extent that such taxes first become applicable as a result of the successor corporation becoming the obligor on the Securities) or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction, other than the United States or the United Kingdom (or any political subdivision of or taxing authority of or in the United States or the United Kingdom), from or through which any amount is paid by the Company hereunder or where it is resident or maintains a place of business or permanent establishment (each jurisdiction described in clauses (i) and (ii) above is referred to herein as a "Taxing Jurisdiction"), unless the withholding or deduction of such Tax is compelled by laws of the Republic of Panama or any other Taxing Jurisdiction. If any deduction or withholding of any Taxes shall at any time be required by the Republic of Panama or any other Taxing Jurisdiction, the Company shall (subject to compliance by the Holder or beneficial owner of the Security with any relevant administrative requirements) pay such additional amounts ("Additional Amounts") in respect of principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, and sinking fund or analogous payments, if any, as may be necessary in order that the net amount paid to the Holder of such Security or the Trustee under this Indenture, as the case may be, after such deduction or

withholding, shall equal the respective amounts of principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, and sinking fund or analogous payments, if any, as specified in the Security to which such Holder or the Trustee is entitled; *provided, however*, that the foregoing shall not apply to (i) any present or future Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the fact that the Holder or beneficial owner of such Security being or having been a domiciliary, national or resident of, or engaging or having been engaged in business, or maintaining or having maintained a permanent establishment, or being or having been physically present in, or otherwise having or having had some connection with, the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction other than the holding or ownership of a Security, or the collection of principal of and interest, if any, on, or the enforcement of, a Security, (ii) any present or future Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the fact that, where presentation is required, such Security was presented more than thirty days after the date such payment became due or was provided for, whichever is later, (iii) any present or future Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the failure to comply with any certification, identification or other reporting requirements concerning the nationality, residence, identity or connection with the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction of the Holder or beneficial owner of such Security, if compliance is required by statute or by rules or regulations of the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction as a condition to relief or exemption from Taxes, (iv) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar tax or duty, or (v) any combination of clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) above; *provided further*, however, that no such Additional Amounts shall be payable in respect of any Security held by (x) any Holder who is a fiduciary or a partnership or a beneficial owner who is other than the sole beneficial owner of such payment to the extent a beneficiary or settlor with respect to such fiduciary or a member of such partnership or a beneficial owner would not have been entitled to such Additional Amounts had it been the Holder of such Security, (y) any Holder who is not a resident of the United States or the United Kingdom to the extent that, had such Holder been a resident of the United States or the United Kingdom such Holder would not have been entitled to such Additional Amounts, or (z) any Holder who is resident for tax purposes in the United States or the United Kingdom or such other jurisdiction but who is not eligible for the benefit of any double taxation treaty between the United States or the United Kingdom or such other jurisdiction and any jurisdiction other than the United States or the United Kingdom in relation to payments of amounts due under this Indenture and the Securities (but only to the extent the amount of such deduction or withholding exceeds that which would have been required had such Holder of a Security been so eligible and make all relevant claims). Taxes payable or described as being payable in the provisions of clauses (i) through (v) above are referred to herein as “Excluded Taxes.”

The Company or any successor to the Company, as the case may be, shall indemnify and hold harmless each Holder of the Securities and upon written request reimburse each Holder for the amount of (i) any Taxes levied or imposed by the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction and paid by such Holder of the Securities (other than Excluded Taxes) as a result of payments made with respect to the Securities, (ii) any liability (including penalties, interest and expenses) arising therefrom or with respect thereto, and (iii) any Taxes with respect to payment of Additional Amounts or any reimbursement pursuant to this sentence. The Company or any successor to the Company, as the case may be, shall also (1) make such withholding or deduction and (2) remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or any successor to the Company, as the case may be, shall furnish the Trustee within 30 days after the date the payment of any Taxes is due pursuant to applicable law, certified copies of tax receipts evidencing such payment by the Company or any successor to the Company, as the case may be, which the Trustee shall forward to the Holders of the Securities.

At least 30 days prior to each date on which any payment under or with respect to the Securities is due and payable, if the Company will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to such payments, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating the fact that such Additional Amounts will be payable, stating the amounts so payable and setting forth such other information as may be necessary to enable the Trustee to pay such Additional Amounts to Holders of the Securities on the payment date.

Whenever in this Indenture or any Security there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal, premium, if any, or interest, or sinking fund or analogous payment, if any, in respect of such Security or overdue principal or overdue interest or overdue sinking fund or analogous payment, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for herein to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this Section and express mention thereof in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made (if applicable).

The obligations of the Company (and any successor corporation to the Company pursuant to Section 8.1) under this Section 10.5 shall survive the termination of this Indenture and the payment of all amounts under or with respect to the Securities.

(b) Each Holder of a Security, by acceptance of such Security, agrees that, with reasonable promptness after receiving written notice from the Company to the effect that such Holder is eligible for a refund in respect of Taxes actually paid by the Company pursuant to this Section 10.5, such Holder will sign and deliver to, as reasonably directed by the Company, any form provided to such Holder by the Company to enable such Holder to obtain a refund in respect of such Taxes; and if such Holder thereafter receives such refund in respect of such Taxes, such Holder will promptly pay such refund to the Company, as applicable (together with interest, if any, received by such Holder from the relevant taxing authority). If a Holder applies for a refund of such Taxes prior to a request by the Company to apply for such a refund, the Holder will, upon receipt of a request by the Company to

apply for, or to turn over the proceeds of, any such refund, pay any such refund to the Company (together with interest, if any, received by such Holder from the relevant taxing authority), promptly upon receipt of such refund. The Company shall pay all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by a Holder in connection with obtaining such refund.

## ARTICLE XI.

### REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

Section 11.1. Applicability of Article. Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their term and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

Section 11.2. Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee. The right of the Company to elect to redeem any Securities of any series shall be set forth in the terms of such Securities of such series established in accordance with Section 3.1. The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 45 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and shall deliver to the Trustee such documentation and records as shall enable the Trustee to select the Securities to be redeemed pursuant to Section 11.3. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

Section 11.3. Selection by Trustee of Securities to be Redeemed. If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as may be specified by the terms of such Securities or, if no such method is so specified, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions of the principal amount of Securities of such series; *provided, however*, that no such partial redemption shall reduce the portion of the principal amount of such Security not redeemed to less than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed. For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

Section 11.4. Notice of Redemption. Notice of redemption shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Company, to the Holders of the Securities to be redeemed, by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at his address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

(i) the Redemption Date,

(ii) the Redemption Price,

(iii) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed,

(iv) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date,

(v) the place or places where such Securities are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price, and

(vi) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case.

Section 11.5. Deposit of Redemption Price. On or before any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.3) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

Section 11.6. Securities Payable on Redemption Date. Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; *provided, however*, that unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1, installment of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Regular Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.7.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender therefor, the principal and any premium shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

Section 11.7. Securities Redeemed in Part. Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

Section 11.8. Optional Redemption or Assumption of Securities Under Certain Circumstances.

(a) Unless otherwise specified with respect to the Securities of any series, if as the result of any change in or any amendment to the laws, including any regulations thereunder and any applicable double taxation treaty or convention, of the Republic of Panama (or the jurisdiction of incorporation (other than the United States) of a successor corporation to the Company pursuant to Section 8.1), or of any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein affecting taxation, or any change in an application or interpretation of such laws, including any applicable double, taxation treaty or convention, which change, amendment, application or interpretation ("Change") becomes effective on or after the original issuance date of such series (or, if such Change is imposed with respect to tax imposed with respect to payments from the jurisdiction in which a successor corporation to the Company pursuant to Section 8.1 is incorporated, such later date on which such successor corporation becomes a successor corporation to the Company pursuant to Section 8.1), it is determined by the Company based upon an opinion of independent counsel of recognized standing that (i) the Company would be required to pay Additional Amounts (as defined in Section 10.5 herein) in aspect of principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, or sinking fund or analogous payments, if any, on the next succeeding date for the payment thereof, or (ii) any taxes would be imposed (whether by way of deduction, withholding or otherwise) by the Republic of Panama (or the jurisdiction of incorporation (other than the United States) of a successor corporation to the Company pursuant to Section 8.1) or by any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein, upon or with respect to any principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, or sinking fund or analogous payments, if any, then the Company may, at its option, on giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' notice (which shall be irrevocable) redeem such series of Securities in whole, but not in part, at any time (except in the case of Securities of a series having a variable rate of interest, which may be redeemed only on an Interest Payment Date) at a Redemption Price equal to 100 percent of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the Redemption Date (except in the case of outstanding Original



Issue Discount Securities which may be redeemed at the Redemption Price specified by the terms of each series of such Securities); *provided, however*, that (i) no notice of redemption may be given more than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to pay such Additional Amounts or such tax would be imposed, as the case may be, and (ii) at the time that such notice of redemption is given, such obligation to pay Additional Amounts or such tax, as the case may be, remains in effect.

(b) Prior to any redemption of a series of Securities pursuant to paragraph (a) above, the Company shall provide the Trustee with an opinion of independent counsel of recognized standing which states that the conditions precedent to the right of the Company to redeem such Securities pursuant to this Section shall have occurred. Each such opinion of independent counsel of recognized standing shall be based on the laws in effect on the date of such opinion or to become effective on or before the next succeeding date of payment of principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, and sinking fund or analogous payments, if any. For purposes of this Section, all references to the Company in this paragraph shall include any successor corporation thereto pursuant to Section 8.1.

## **ARTICLE XII.**

### **REPAYMENT AT OPTION OF HOLDERS**

Section 12.1. Applicability of Article. Repayment of Securities of any series before their Stated Maturity at the option of Holders thereof shall be made in accordance with the terms of such Securities and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

Section 12.2. Repayment of Securities. Securities of any series subject to repayment in whole or in part at the option of the Holders thereof will, unless otherwise provided in the terms of such Securities, be repaid at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, together with interest thereon accrued to the Repayment Date specified in the terms of such Securities. The Company covenants that on or before the Repayment Date it will deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.3) an amount of money sufficient to pay the principal (or, if so provided by the terms of the Securities of any series, a percentage of the principal) of, and (except if the Repayment Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid on such date.

Section 12.3. Exercise of Option. Securities of any series subject to repayment at the option of the Holders thereof will contain an "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Securities. To be repaid at the option of the Holder, any Security so providing for such repayment, with the "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Security duly completed by the Holder, must be received by the Company at the Place of Payment therefor specified in the terms of such Security (or at such other place or places of which the Company shall from time to time notify the Holders of such Securities) not earlier than 30 days nor later

than 15 days prior to the Repayment Date. If less than the entire principal amount of such Security is to be repaid in accordance with the terms of such Security, the principal amount of such Security to be repaid, in increments of \$1,000 unless otherwise specified in the terms of such Security, and the denomination or denominations of the Security or Securities to be issued to the Holder for the portion of the principal amount of such Security surrendered that is not to be repaid must be specified. The principal amount of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of such Security would be less than the minimum authorized denomination of Securities of the series of which such Security to be repaid is a part. Except as otherwise may be provided by the terms of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof, exercise of the repayment option by the Holder shall be irrevocable unless waived by the Company.

Section 12.4. When Securities Presented for Repayment Become Due and Payable. If Securities of any series providing for repayment at the option of the Holders thereof shall have been surrendered as provided in this Article and as provided by the terms of such Securities, such Securities or the portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid shall become due and payable and shall be paid by the Company on the Repayment Date therein specified, and on and after such Repayment Date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Securities on such Repayment Date) interest on such Securities or the portions thereof, as the case may be, shall cease to accrue.

Section 12.5. Securities Repaid in Part. Upon surrender of any Security which is to be repaid in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security, without service charge and at the expense of the Company, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination specified by the Holder, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the portion of the principal of such Security so surrendered which is not to be repaid.

### **ARTICLE XIII.**

#### **SINKING FUNDS**

Section 13.1. Applicability of Article. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a “mandatory sinking fund payment,” and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an “optional sinking fund payment.” If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 13.2. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

Section 13.2. Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities. The Company may (1) deliver to the Trustee Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired by the Company and (2) receive credit for Securities of a series which have been previously delivered to the Trustee by the Company or for Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of the same series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such Series, *provided* that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

Section 13.3. Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund. Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering or crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 13.2 (which Securities will, if not previously delivered, accompany such certificate) and whether the Company intends to exercise its right to make a permitted optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series. Such certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its delivery the Company shall be obligated to make the cash payment or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. In the case of the failure of the Company to deliver such certificate, the sinking fund payment due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date for that series shall be paid entirely in cash and shall be sufficient to redeem the principal amount of such Securities subject to a mandatory sinking fund payment without the option to deliver or credit Securities as provided in Section 13.2 and without the right to make any optional sinking fund payment, if any, with respect to such series.

Not more than 60 days before each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 11.3 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.4. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 11.6 and 11.7.

Prior to any sinking fund payment date, the Company shall pay to the Trustee in cash a sum equal to any interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption of Securities or portions thereof to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date pursuant to this Section 13.3.

---

#### ARTICLE XIV.

##### IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, SHAREHOLDERS, OFFICERS, DIRECTORS AND EMPLOYEES

Section 14.1. Exemption From Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, shareholder, officer, director or employee, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Company, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations of the Company, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, shareholders, officers, directors or employees, as such, of the Company or of any successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, shareholders, officer, director or employee, as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of such Securities.

#### ARTICLE XV.

##### GUARANTEES

Section 15.1. Guarantees. The Guarantor hereby irrevocably, unconditionally, and absolutely guarantees, jointly and severally and on a continuing basis, to each Holder of Securities as and for the Guarantor's own debt, until final and indefeasible payment of the amounts referred to in clause (a) below have been made:

(a) the due and punctual payment of principal of and interest on the Securities at any time outstanding and the due and punctual payment of all other amounts payable, and all other amounts owing, by the Company to the Holders of the Securities under this Indenture and the Securities (including, without limitation, any Additional Amounts which may be owing to any of the Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of Section 10.5 hereof), in each case when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise and all other monetary obligations of the Company hereunder, all in accordance with the terms and provisions hereof and thereof; and

(b) the punctual and faithful performance, keeping, observance and fulfillment by the Company of all duties, agreements, covenants and obligations of the Company under this Indenture and the Securities.

All of the obligations set forth in clause (a) and clause (b) of this Section 15.1 are referred to herein as the “Guarantees.” Such Guarantees will constitute guarantees of payment, performance and compliance and not merely of collection.

(c) The Guarantor further agrees to waive presentment to, demand of payment from and protest to the Company or any other Person, and also waives diligence, notice of acceptance of its Guarantee, presentment, demand for payment, notice of protest for nonpayment, the filing of claims with a court in the event of merger or bankruptcy of the Company or any other Person and any right to require a proceeding first against the Company or any other Person. The obligations of the Guarantor shall not be affected by any failure or policy on the part of the Trustee to exercise any right or remedy under this Indenture or the Securities of any series.

(d) The obligation of the Guarantor to make any payment hereunder may be satisfied by causing the Company or any other Person to make such payment. If any Holder of any Security or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company or the Guarantor, or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to any of the Company or the Guarantor, any amount paid by any of them to the Trustee or such Holder, the Guarantee of the Guarantor, to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect.

(e) The Guarantor also agrees to pay any and all reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys’ fees) incurred by the Trustee or any Holder of Securities in enforcing any of their respective rights under its Guarantees.

(f) Any term or provision of this Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, the maximum aggregate amount of the Guarantees shall not exceed the maximum amount that can be guaranteed by the Guarantor without rendering the Guarantee under this Indenture voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

#### Section 15.2. Guarantor Gross-up.

(a) All payments with respect to this Indenture and the Securities made by the Guarantor pursuant to the Guarantees shall be governed by this Section 15.2, and the Guarantor shall cause all such payments to be paid without deduction or withholding for any and all present and future taxes, levies, imposts or other governmental charges (“Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes”) whatsoever imposed, assessed, levied or collected by or for the account of the United Kingdom (or by or for the account of the jurisdiction of tax residence (other than the United States) of a successor corporation to the Guarantor, to the extent that such taxes first become applicable as a result of such successor corporation becoming the obligor on the Guarantee), as applicable, or any political

subdivision or taxing authority of either thereof or therein or any other jurisdiction (other than the United States) from or through which any amount is paid by the Guarantor hereunder or where it is resident or maintains a place of business or permanent establishment (“Guarantor Taxing Jurisdiction”). If any deduction or withholding of any Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes shall at any time be required by law, the Guarantor (subject to compliance by the Holder or beneficial owner of each Security with any applicable administrative requirements), as applicable, shall pay such additional amounts as may be necessary in order that the net amounts paid to each Holder pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or the Securities after such deduction or withholding shall equal the amounts then due and payable under the terms of this Indenture or the Securities; *provided, however*, that the foregoing shall not apply to (i) any present or future Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the fact that the Holder or beneficial owner of such Security being or having been a domiciliary, national or resident of, or engaging or having been engaged in business or maintaining or having maintained a permanent establishment or being or having been physically present in, the applicable Guarantor Taxing Jurisdiction other than the holding or ownership of a Security, or the collection of principal of and interest, if any, on, or the enforcement of, a Security, (ii) any present or future Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the failure to comply with any certification, identification or other reporting requirements concerning the nationality, residence, identity or connection with the applicable Guarantor Taxing Jurisdiction of the Holder or beneficial owner of such Security, if compliance is required by statute or by rules or regulations of the applicable Guarantor Taxing Jurisdiction as a condition to relief or exemption from Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes, (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar tax or duty, or (iv) any combination of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) above; *provided further*, however, that no such additional amounts shall be payable in respect of any Security held by (x) any Holder who is a fiduciary or a partnership or a beneficial owner who is other than the sole beneficial owner of such payment to the extent a beneficiary or settlor with respect to such fiduciary or a member of such partnership or a beneficial owner would not have been entitled to such additional amounts had it been the Holder of such Security, (y) any Holder who is not a resident of the United States to the extent that, had such Holder been a resident of the United States such Holder would not have been entitled to such additional amounts, or (z) any Holder who is resident for tax purposes in the United States or such other jurisdiction but who is not eligible for the benefit of any double taxation treaty between the United States or such other jurisdiction and any jurisdiction other than the United States or such other jurisdiction in relation to payments of amounts due under this Indenture and the Securities (but only to the extent the amount of such deduction or withholding exceeds that

which would have been required had such Holder of a Security been so eligible and make all relevant claims). Taxes payable or described as being payable in the provisions of clauses (i) through (iv) above are referred to herein as “Guarantee Excluded Taxes.” The Guarantor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Holder of a Security and upon written request reimburse each Holder for the amount of (i) any Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes levied or imposed and paid by such Holder of a Security (other than Guarantee Excluded Taxes) as a result of payments made with respect to such Security, (ii) any liability (including penalties, interest and expenses) arising therefrom or with respect thereto, and (iii) any Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes with respect to payment of additional amounts or any reimbursement pursuant to this sentence. The Guarantor shall (1) make such withholding or deduction and (2) remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant authority in accordance with applicable law.

(b) Each Holder of a Security, by acceptance of such Security, agrees that, with reasonable promptness after receiving written notice from the Guarantor or the Company to the effect that such Holder is eligible for a refund in respect of Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes actually paid by the Guarantor or the Company pursuant to this Section 15.2, such Holder will sign and deliver to, as reasonably directed by the Guarantor or the Company, any form provided to such Holder by the Guarantor or the Company to enable such Holder to obtain a refund in respect of such Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes; and if such Holder thereafter receives such refund in respect of such Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes, such Holder will promptly pay such refund to the Guarantor or the Company, as applicable (together with interest, if any, received by such Holder from the relevant taxing authority). If a Holder applies for a refund of such Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes prior to a request by the Guarantor or the Company to apply for such a refund, the Holder will, upon receipt of a request by the Guarantor or the Company to apply for, or to turn over the proceeds of, any such refund, pay any such refund to the Guarantor or the Company, as applicable (together with interest, if any, received by such Holder from the relevant taxing authority), promptly upon receipt of such refund. The Guarantor shall pay all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by a Holder in connection with obtaining such refund.

## ARTICLE XVI.

### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 16.1. Successors and Assigns of Company or Guarantor Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or in behalf of the Company or the Guarantor shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 16.2. Acts of Board, Committee or Officer of Successor Corporation Valid. Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or officer of the Company or the Guarantor shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the like board, committee or officer of any corporation that shall at that time be the successor of the Company or the Guarantor, as applicable.

Section 16.3. Required Notices or Demands. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders to or on the Company may, except as otherwise provided in Section 5.1(d), be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid in a post office letter box in the United States addressed (until another address is filed by the Company with the Trustee), as follows: Carnival Corporation, 3655 N.W. 87th Avenue, Miami, Florida 33178-2428, Attention: Treasurer. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders to or on the Guarantor may be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid in a post office letter box in the United States addressed (until another address is filed by the Guarantor with the Trustee), as follows: Carnival plc, Carnival House, 5 Gainsford House, London, SE1 2 NE, United Kingdom, Attention: Treasurer. Any notice, direction, request or demand by the Company or by any Holder to or upon the Trustee may be given or made, for all purposes, by being deposited postage prepaid in a post office letter box in the United States addressed to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee. Any notice required or permitted to be mailed to a Holder by the Company or the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture shall be deemed to be properly mailed by being deposited postage prepaid in a post office letter box in the United States addressed to such Holder at the address of such Holder as shown on the Security Register. In any case, where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impractical to mail notice of any event to Holders when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be a sufficient giving of such notice.

Section 16.4. Indenture and Securities to be Construed in Accordance with the Laws of the State of New York. THIS INDENTURE AND EACH SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT MADE UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SAID STATE.

Section 16.5. Indenture may be Executed in Counterparts. This Indenture may be exacted in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but all of which shall together constitute one and the same instrument.



U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, the party of the third part, hereby accepts the trusts in this Indenture declared and provided, upon the terms and conditions hereinabove set forth.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, CARNIVAL CORPORATION, the party of the first part, has caused this Indenture to be duly signed and acknowledged by its Chairman of the Board or its President or an Executive Vice President or a Vice President or its Treasurer or its Secretary or its Assistant Secretary thereunto duly authorized; CARNIVAL PLC, the party of the second part, has caused this Indenture to be duly signed and acknowledged by its Chairman of the Board or its President or an Executive Vice President or a Vice President or its Treasurer or its Secretary or its Assistant Secretary thereunto duly authorized; and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, the party of the third part, has caused this Indenture to be duly signed and acknowledged by one of its Vice Presidents or Assistant Vice Presidents thereunto duly authorized and the same to be attested by one of its Trust Officers.

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**CARNIVAL PLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION,**  
**CARNIVAL PLC**  
**AND**  
**U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,**  
**Trustee**  
**INDENTURE**  
Dated as of [        ]  
**UNSECURED AND SUBORDINATED DEBT SECURITIES**

---

---

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION**  
**CROSS REFERENCE SHEET\***

*This Cross Reference Sheet shows the location in the Indenture of the provisions inserted pursuant to Section 310-318(a), inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.*

<u>TRUST INDENTURE ACT</u>		<u>SECTIONS OF INDENTURE</u>
§310	(a)(1)(2)	6.9
	(3)(4)	Inapplicable
	(5)	6.9
§310	(b)	6.8 and 6.10
	(b)(1)(A)(C)	Inapplicable
§310	(c)	Inapplicable
§311	(a)(b)	6.13 and 7.3
	(c)	Inapplicable
§312	(a)	7.1 and 7.2
	(b)(c)	7.2
§313	(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5)(7)	7.3
	(6)	Inapplicable
	(b)(1)	Inapplicable
	(2)	Inapplicable
	(c)(d)	7.3
§314	(a)	7.4
	(b)	Inapplicable
	(c)(1)(2)	1.2
	(3)	Inapplicable
	(d)	Inapplicable
	(e)	1.2
§315	(a)(c)(d)	6.1
	(b)	6.2
	(c)	5.14
§316	(a)(1)	5.12 and 5.13
	(2)	Inapplicable
	(b)	5.8
	(c)	5.15
§317	(a)	5.3 and 5.4
	(b)	10.3
§318	(a)(c)	1.5
	(b)	Inapplicable

\* The Cross Reference Sheet is not part of the Indenture.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS<sup>1</sup>

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	1
Section 1.1    Certain Terms Defined	1
Section 1.2    Compliance Certificates and Opinions	8
Section 1.3    Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	9
Section 1.4    Acts of Holders	9
Section 1.5    Conflict with Trust Indenture Act of 1939	10
Section 1.6    Effect of Headings and Table of Contents	11
Section 1.7    Separability Clause	11
Section 1.8    Benefits of Indenture	11
Section 1.9    Legal Holidays	11
ARTICLE 2 SECURITY FORMS	11
Section 2.1    Forms Generally	11
Section 2.2    Form of Face of Security	12
Section 2.3    Form of Reverse of Security	15
Section 2.4    Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication	20
Section 2.5    Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security	20
ARTICLE 3 THE SECURITIES	21
Section 3.1    Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series	21
Section 3.2    Denominations	23
Section 3.3    Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating	23
Section 3.4    Temporary Securities	25
Section 3.5    Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange	25
Section 3.6    Mutilated, Destroyed Lost or Stolen Securities	26
Section 3.7    Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved	27
Section 3.8    Persons Deemed Owners	28
Section 3.9    Cancellation	28
Section 3.10   Computation of Interest	29
ARTICLE 4 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	29
Section 4.1    Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture	29
Section 4.2    Application of Trust Money	30
Section 4.3    Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent	30
Section 4.4    Repayment of Moneys Held by Trustee	30
ARTICLE 5 REMEDIES	31
Section 5.1    Events of Default	31
Section 5.2    Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment	33

---

<sup>1</sup> The table of contents, comprising pages i to iv, is not part of this Indenture.

Section 5.3	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee	34
Section 5.4	Trustee May File Proofs of Claim	34
Section 5.5	Trustee May Enforce Without Possession of Securities	35
Section 5.6	Application of Money Collected	35
Section 5.7	Limitation on Suits	36
Section 5.8	Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest	36
Section 5.9	Restoration of Rights and Remedies	37
Section 5.10	Rights and Remedies Cumulative	37
Section 5.11	Delay or Omission Not Waiver	37
Section 5.12	Control by Holders	37
Section 5.13	Waiver of Past Defaults	38
Section 5.14	Undertaking for Costs	38
Section 5.15	Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws	38
ARTICLE 6 THE TRUSTEE		39
Section 6.1	Certain Duties and Responsibilities	39
Section 6.2	Notice of Defaults	40
Section 6.3	Certain Rights of Trustee	40
Section 6.4	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals in Indenture or in Securities	41
Section 6.5	May Hold Securities	41
Section 6.6	Money Held in Trust	42
Section 6.7	Compensation and Reimbursement	42
Section 6.8	Disqualification; Conflicting Interest	42
Section 6.9	Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility	48
Section 6.10	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor	48
Section 6.11	Acceptance of Appointment by Successor	50
Section 6.12	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business	51
Section 6.13	Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company	52
ARTICLE 7 HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY		56
Section 7.1	Company to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Holders	56
Section 7.2	Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders	56
Section 7.3	Reports by Trustee	57
Section 7.4	Reports by Company	59
ARTICLE 8 CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE OR CONVEYANCE		59
Section 8.1	Consolidations and Mergers of Company and Guarantor Permitted Subject to Certain Conditions	59
Section 8.2	Rights and Duties of Successor Corporation	60

ARTICLE 9 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	61
Section 9.1 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent Of Holders	61
Section 9.2 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders	62
Section 9.3 Execution of Supplemental Indentures	63
Section 9.4 Effect of Supplemental Indentures	63
Section 9.5 Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures	64
ARTICLE 10 PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY	64
Section 10.1 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest	64
Section 10.2 Maintenance of Office or Agency	64
Section 10.3 Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust	65
Section 10.4 Statement by Officers as to Default	66
Section 10.5 Additional Amounts	66
ARTICLE 11 REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES	68
Section 11.1 Applicability of Article	68
Section 11.2 Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee	69
Section 11.3 Selection by Trustee Of Securities to be Redeemed	69
Section 11.4 Notice of Redemption	69
Section 11.5 Deposit of Redemption Price	70
Section 11.6 Securities Payable on Redemption Date	70
Section 11.7 Securities Redeemed in Part	70
Section 11.8 Optional Redemption or Assumption of Securities Under Certain Circumstances	71
ARTICLE 12 REPAYMENT AT OPTION OR HOLDERS	72
Section 12.1 Applicability of Article	72
Section 12.2 Repayment of Securities	72
Section 12.3 Exercise of Option	72
Section 12.4 When Securities Presented for Repayment Become Due and Payable	73
Section 12.5 Securities Repaid in Part	73
ARTICLE 13 SINKING FUNDS	73
Section 13.1 Applicability of Article	73
Section 13.2 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities	73
Section 13.3 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund	74
ARTICLE 14 IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, SHAREHOLDERS, OFFICERS, DIRECTORS AND EMPLOYEES	74
Section 14.1 Exemption From Individual Liability	74
ARTICLE 15 SUBORDINATION	75
Section 15.1 Agreement to Subordinate	75
Section 15.2 Liquidation; Dissolution; Bankruptcy	75
Section 15.3 Default on Senior Debt	76
Section 15.4 Acceleration of Securities	76

Section 15.5	When Distribution Must Be Paid Over	76
Section 15.6	Notice by Company	76
Section 15.7	Subrogation	76
Section 15.8	Relative Rights	77
Section 15.9	Subordination May Not Be Impaired By Trust	77
Section 15.10	Distribution or Notice to Representative	77
Section 15.11	Rights of Trustee and Paying Agent	77
ARTICLE 16 GUARANTEES		77
Section 16.1	Guarantees	77
Section 16.2	Guarantor Gross-up	78
ARTICLE 17 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS		80
Section 17.1	Successors and Assigns of Company or Guarantor Bound by Indenture	80
Section 17.2	Acts of Board, Committee or Officer of Successor Corporation Valid	80
Section 17.3	Required Notices or Demands	81
Section 17.4	Indenture and Securities to be Construed in Accordance with the Laws of the State of New York	81
Section 17.5	Indenture May Be Executed in Counterparts	82

INDENTURE, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, between CARNIVAL CORPORATION, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the Republic of Panama (hereinafter sometimes called the “Company”), party of the first part, CARNIVAL PLC, a company incorporated and registered under the laws of England and Wales (hereinafter sometimes called the “Guarantor”), party of the second part, and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America (hereinafter sometimes called the “Trustee”), party of the third part.

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company deems it necessary to issue its securities and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of its unsecured and subordinated debentures, notes or other evidences of indebtedness (herein called the “Securities”), to be issued in one or more series as in this Indenture provided.

WHEREAS, all things necessary to constitute these presents a valid indenture and agreement according to its terms have been done and performed by the Company and the Guarantor, and the execution of this Indenture has in all respects been duly authorized by the Company, and the Company, in the exercise of legal right and power in it vested, executes this Indenture.

**NOW, THEREFORE, THIS INDENTURE WITNESSETH:**

That in order to declare the terms and conditions upon which the Securities are made, executed, authenticated, issued and delivered, and in consideration of the premises, of the purchase and acceptance of Securities by the Holders thereof and of the sum of One Dollar to it duly paid by the Trustee at the execution of these presents the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee covenant and agree with each other, for the equal and proportionate benefit of the respective Holders from time to time of the Securities or of series thereof, as follows:

**ARTICLE 1**

**DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS  
OF GENERAL APPLICATION**

Section 1.1 Certain Terms Defined. The terms defined in this Section 1.1 (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section 1.1. All other terms used in this Indenture which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 or which are by reference therein defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of this Indenture as originally executed. Certain terms, used principally in Article 6, are defined in that Article.



Act. The term “Act,” when used with respect to any Holder, shall have the meaning specified in Section 1.4.

Additional Amount. The term “Additional Amount” shall have the meaning specified in section 10.5(a).

Affiliate; Control. The Term “Affiliate” of any specified Person shall mean any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, “control” when used with respect to any specified Person shall mean the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” shall have the meanings correlative to the foregoing.

Authorized Newspaper. The term “Authorized Newspaper” shall mean a newspaper printed in the English language and customarily published at least once a day on each business day in each calendar week and of general circulation in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, whether or not such newspaper is published on Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays.

Board of Directors. The term “Board of Directors” or “Board,” when used with reference to the Company, shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of such Board.

Board Resolution. The term “Board Resolution” shall mean a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

Business Day. The term “business day,” when used with respect to any Place of Payment, shall mean any day other than a Saturday or a day on which banking institutions in the Place of Payment are authorized or obligated by law or regulation to close.

Commission. The term “Commission” shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or, if at any time after the execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, then the body performing such duties at such time.

Common Stock. The term “Common Stock” shall mean, with respect to any Person, capital stock issued by such Person other than Preferred Stock.

Company. The term “Company” shall mean Carnival Corporation, a duly organized and existing under the laws of the Republic of Panama, and, subject to the provisions of Article 8, shall also include its successors and assigns.

Company Request; Company Order. The term “Company Request” or Company Order” shall mean a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its President, an Executive Vice President or a Vice President, and by its Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, its Controller, an Assistant Controller, its Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, and delivered to the Trustee.

Corporate Trust Office. The term “Corporate Trust Office” or other similar term shall mean the principal office of the Trustee in the City of St. Paul, the State of Minnesota, at which any particular time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date of this Indenture is located at 60 Livingston Avenue, St. Paul, Minnesota 55107-2292, Attn: Corporate Trust Administration.

Corporation. The term “corporation” includes corporations, associations, companies and business trusts.

Defaulted Interest. The term “Defaulted Interest” shall have the meaning specified in Section 3.7.

Depository. The term “Depository” shall mean, with respect to Securities of any series for which the Company shall determine that such Securities will be issued as a Global Security, the Depository Trust Company, another clearing agency or any successor registered under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or other applicable statute or regulation, which, in each case, shall be designated by the Company pursuant to either Section 2.5 or 3.1.

Excluded Taxes. The term “Excluded Taxes” shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.5(a).

Event of Default. The term “Event of Default” shall have the meaning specified in Section 5.1.

Global Security. The term “Global Security” shall mean, with respect to any series of Securities, a Security executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or pursuant to the Depository’s instruction, all in accordance with this Indenture and pursuant to a Company Order, which (i) shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee and (ii) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all of the Outstanding Securities of such series.

Guarantee. The term “Guarantee” means the guarantees specified in Section 15.1.

Guarantee Excluded Taxes. The term “Guarantee Excluded Taxes” shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.2(a).

Guarantor. The term “Guarantor” shall mean Carnival plc, a corporation organized under the laws of England and Wales, and, subject to the provisions of Article 8, shall also include its successors and assigns.

Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes. The term “Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes” shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.2(a).

Guarantor Taxing Jurisdiction. The term “Guarantor Taxing Jurisdiction” shall have the meaning specified in Section 15.2(a).

Holder. The term “Holder” shall mean a Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register.

Indenture. The term “Indenture” shall mean this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the or those particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 3.1; provided, however, that if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this instrument, “Indenture” shall mean, with respect to any one or more series of Securities for which one Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the or those particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by Section 3.1, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms which relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is not Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee but to which such Person, as such Trustee, was not a party.

Interest. The term “interest,” when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears only after Maturity, shall mean interest payable after Maturity.

Interest Payment Date. The term “Interest Payment Date,” when used with respect to any Security, shall mean the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

Maturity. The term “Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security, shall mean the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, call for redemption or otherwise.

National Bankruptcy Act. The term “National Bankruptcy Act” shall mean the Bankruptcy Act or title 11 of the United States Code.

Officers' Certificate. The term "Officers' Certificate" shall mean a certificate signed by the Chairman of the Board, the President, an Executive Vice President or a Vice President, and by the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Controller, an Assistant Controller, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee. Each such certificate shall include (except as otherwise provided in this Indenture) the statements provided for in Section 1.2, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

Opinion of Counsel. The term "Opinion of Counsel" shall mean an opinion in writing signed by legal counsel, who may be an employee of or of counsel to the Company, and delivered to the Trustee. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 1.2, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

Original Issue Discount Security. The term "Original Issue Discount Security" shall mean any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof and to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2.

Outstanding. The term "Outstanding," when used with respect to Securities, shall mean, as of the date of determination, all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(i) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(ii) Securities or portions thereof for whose payment, redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company or the Guarantor) in trust or set aside and segregated in Trust by the Company or the Guarantor (if the Company or the Guarantor shall act as the Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities; provided that, if such Securities or portions thereof are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made; and

(iii) Securities which have been paid pursuant to Section 3.6 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver under this Indenture, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof that would be due and payable as of the date of such determination upon acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2, (ii) the principal amount of a Security denominated in one or more foreign currencies or currency units shall be the U.S. dollar equivalent, determined in the manner provided as contemplated by Section 3.1 on the date of original issuance of such Security of the principal amount (or,

in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, the U.S. dollar equivalent on the date of original issuance of such Security of the amount determined as provided in (i) above) of such Security, and (iii) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purposes of such determination, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver, only Securities which the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor on the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

Paying Agent. The term "Paying Agent" shall mean any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (and premium, if any, on) or interest on any Securities on behalf of the Company.

Person. The term "Person" shall mean any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

Place of Payment. The term "Place of Payment," when used with respect to the Securities of any series, shall mean the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on the Securities of that series are payable as specified as contemplated by Section 3.1.

Predecessor Security. The term "Predecessor Security" of any particular Security shall mean every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 3.6 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security.

Preferred Stock. The term "Preferred Stock" shall mean, with respect to any Person, capital shares issued by such Person that are entitled to a preference or priority over any other capital shares issued by such Person upon any distribution of such Person's assets, whether by dividend or upon liquidation.

Redemption Date. The term "Redemption Date" shall mean, when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, in whole or in part, the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

Redemption Price. The term "Redemption Price" shall mean, when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, the price at which it is to be redeemed by or pursuant to this Indenture.

Regular Record Date. The term “Regular Record Date” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Securities of any series shall mean the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 3.1.

Repayment Date. The term “Repayment Date” shall mean, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the date fixed for such repayment by or pursuant to this Indenture.

Repayment Price. The term “Repayment Price” shall mean, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, the price at which it is to be repaid by or pursuant to this Indenture.

Representative. The term “Representative” shall mean the indenture trustee or other trustee, agent or representative for an issue of Senior Debt.

Responsible Officer. The term “responsible officer” when used with respect to the Trustee shall mean the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chairman or Vice Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Board of Directors, the President, any Vice President, any Second Vice President, the Cashier, the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Treasurer, any Assistant Treasurer, any Corporate Trust Officer, any Assistant Trust Officer, or any other officer or assistant officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by the persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

Securities. The term “Securities” shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and more particularly means any Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however, that if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Indenture, “Securities” with respect to the series as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

Security Register; Security Registrar. The terms “Security Register” and “Security Registrar” shall have the respective meanings set forth in Section 3.5.

Senior Debt. The term “Senior Debt” shall mean any obligation of the Company to its creditors whether now outstanding or subsequently incurred other than (i) any obligation as to which, in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding, it is provided that such obligation is not Senior Debt, and (ii) obligations evidenced by the Securities.

Special Record Date. The term “Special Record Date” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest shall mean a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.7.

Stated Maturity. The term “Stated Maturity,” when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, shall mean the date specified in such Security as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable.

Subsidiary. The term “Subsidiary” shall mean, with respect to any Person, a corporation a majority of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person or by one or more subsidiaries of such Person, or by such Person and one or more subsidiaries of such Person.

As used under this heading, the term “voting stock” means stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the directors irrespective of whether or not stock of any other class or classes shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency.

Taxes. The term “Taxes” shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.5(a).

Taxing Jurisdiction. The term “Taxing Jurisdiction” shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.5(a).

Trustee. The term “Trustee” shall mean U.S. Bank National Association and, subject to the provisions of Article 6, shall also include its successors and assigns, and, if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee hereunder, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

Trust Indenture Act of 1939. The term “Trust Indenture Act of 1939” (except as herein otherwise expressly provided) shall mean the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date of this Indenture as originally executed.

Section 1.2 Compliance Certificates and Opinions. Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers’ Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than certificates provided pursuant to Section 10.4 shall include:

(1) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition and the definitions herein relating thereto;

(2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;

(3) a statement that, in the opinion of each such individual, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and

(4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of each such individual, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

Section 1.3 Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee. In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, counsel, unless such officer actually knows that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such certificate or Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care (but without having made an investigation specifically for the purpose of rendering such opinion) should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

#### Section 1.4 Acts of Holders.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of the Outstanding Securities of all series or one or more series, as the case may be, may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by an agent duly appointed in writing; and, except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or



instruments are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the “Act” of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and (subject to Section 6.1) conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section 1.4.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner which the Trustee deems sufficient and in accordance with such reasonable rules as the Trustee may determine.

(c) The Company may, in the circumstances permitted by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, fix any date as the record date for the purpose of determining the Holders of Securities of any series entitled to give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, or to vote on any action, authorized or permitted to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series. If not set by the Company prior to the first solicitation of a Holder of Securities of such series made by any person with respect of any such action, or, in the case of any such vote, prior to such vote, the record date for any such action or vote shall be the 30th day (or, if later, the date of the most recent list of Holders required to be provided pursuant to Section 7.1) prior to such first solicitation or vote, as the case may be. With regard to any record date, only the Holders of Securities of such series on such date (or their duly designated proxies) shall be entitled to give or take, or vote on, the relevant action.

(d) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

(e) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

Section 1.5 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act of 1939. If any provision hereof limits, qualifies or conflicts with a provision of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that is required under such Act to be part of and govern this Indenture, the latter provision shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed either to apply to this Indenture so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

Section 1.6 Effect of Headings and Table of Contents. The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 1.7 Separability Clause. In case any provision in this Indenture or in any Security shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 1.8 Benefits of Indenture. Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder and the Holders, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

Section 1.9 Legal Holidays. In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or of the Securities) payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) need not be made at such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date or Redemption Date, or at the Stated Maturity; provided that no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date or Stated Maturity, as the case may be.

## ARTICLE 2

### SECURITY FORMS

Section 2.1 Forms Generally. The Securities of each series shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article, or in such other form or forms as shall be established by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in each case with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as may be required to comply with the rules of any securities exchange or as may, consistently herewith, be determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of the Securities. If the form or forms of Securities of any series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order contemplated by Section 3.3 for the authentication and delivery of such Securities.

The Trustee's certificates of authentication shall be in substantially the form set forth in this Article.

The definitive Securities shall be printed, lithographed or engraved on steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

Section 2.2 Form of Face of Security. [Insert any legend required by the Internal Revenue Code and the regulations thereunder.]\*

## CARNIVAL CORPORATION

\$

No.

CARNIVAL CORPORATION, a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the Republic of Panama (herein called the "Company," which term includes any successor corporation under the Indenture hereinafter referred to), and CARNIVAL PLC, a company incorporated and registered under the laws of England and Wales (herein called the "Guarantor", which term includes any successor corporation under the Indenture hereinafter referred to) for value received, hereby promise to pay to \_\_\_\_\_, or registered assigns, the principal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars on \_\_\_\_\_ [IF THE SECURITY IS TO BEAR INTEREST PRIOR TO MATURITY, INSERT —, and to pay \_\_\_\_\_ interest thereon from \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ from the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or \_\_\_\_\_ duly provided for, semi-annually on \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ in each year, commencing \_\_\_\_\_, at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_ % per annum, until the principal hereof is paid or made available for payment [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT — and (to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable) at the rate of % per annum on any overdue principal and premium and on any overdue installment of interest]. The interest so payable, and punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date will, as provided in such Indenture, be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, which shall be the \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ (whether or not a Business Day), as the case may be, next preceding such Interest Payment Date. Any such interest not so punctually paid or duly provided for will forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder of such Regular Record Date and may either be paid to the Person in whose name this Security (or, one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest to be fixed by the Trustee, notice whereof shall be given to Holders of Securities of this series not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date, or be paid at any time in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which the Securities of this series may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, all as more fully provided in said Indenture]. This Security has the benefit of unconditional guarantees by the Guarantor, as more fully described on the reverse hereof.

\* All legends should be reviewed by a tax lawyer.

Payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT — any such] interest on this Security will be made at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in either the City of \_\_\_\_\_, the State of \_\_\_\_\_, or \_\_\_\_\_, in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT —; provided, however, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register].

Unless the certificate of authentication hereon has been executed by the Trustee referred to on the reverse hereof by manual signature, this Security shall not be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose.

Dated:

By \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

CARNIVAL PLC

By \_\_\_\_\_

By \_\_\_\_\_

Section 2.3 Form of Reverse of Security. This Security is one of a duly authorized issue of securities of the Company (herein called the “Securities”), issued and to be issued in one or more series under an Indenture, dated as of \_\_\_\_\_ (herein called the “Indenture”), between the Company and \_\_\_\_\_, as Trustee (herein called the “Trustee,” which term includes any successor trustee under the Indenture with respect to the series of which this Security is a part), to which Indenture and all indentures supplemental thereto reference is hereby made for a statement of the respective rights, limitations of rights, duties and immunities thereunder of the Company, the Guarantor, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities and of the terms upon which the Securities are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered. This Security is one of the series designated on the face hereof [ , limited in aggregate principal amount to \$ \_\_\_\_\_ ].

Carnival plc irrevocably, unconditionally, and absolutely guarantees, jointly and severally and on a continuing basis, to each Holder of Securities, until final and indefeasible payment of the amounts referred to in clause (i) below have been made: (i) the due and punctual payment of principal of and interest on the Securities at any time outstanding and the due and punctual payment of all other amounts payable, and all other amounts owing, by the Company to the Holders of the Securities under the Indenture and the Securities (including, without limitation, any Additional Amounts which may be owing to any of the Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of Section 10.5 of the Indenture), in each case when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise and all other monetary obligations of the Company thereunder, all in accordance with the terms and provisions thereof and (ii) the punctual and faithful performance, keeping, observance and fulfillment by the Company of all duties, agreements, covenants and obligations of the Company under the Indenture and the Securities.

The Guarantees constitute guarantees of payment, performance and compliance and not merely of collection. The obligation of the Guarantors to make any payments may be satisfied by causing the Company or any other Person to make such payments. Further, the Guarantors agree to pay any and all costs and expenses (including reasonable attorney’s fees) incurred by the Trustee or any Holder of Securities in enforcing any of their respective rights under the Guarantees.

The Company will pay to the Holders such Additional Amounts as may become payable under Section 10.5 of the Indenture.

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT — The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days’ notice by mail, [IF APPLICABLE, INSERT — (1) on \_\_\_\_\_ in any year commencing with the year \_\_\_\_\_ and ending with the year \_\_\_\_\_ at a Redemption Price equal to \_\_\_\_\_ % of the principal amount, and (2)] at any time [on or after \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the following Redemption Prices (expressed as percentages of the principal amount): If redeemed [on or before \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ %, and if redeemed] during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,

YEAR	REDEMPTION PRICE	YEAR	REDEMPTION PRICE
------	------------------	------	------------------

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to           % of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Regular Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[The Securities will also be subject to redemption as a whole, but not in part, at the option of the Company at any time at 100% of the principal amount, together with accrued interest thereon to the Redemption Date, in the event the Company has become or would become obligated to pay, on the next date on which any amount would be payable with respect to the Securities, any Additional Amounts as a result of certain changes affecting Panamanian withholding taxes which are specified in the Indenture.]

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT — The Securities of this series are subject to redemption upon not less than 30 days’ notice by mail, (1) on           in any year commencing with the year           and ending with the year           through operation of the sinking fund for this series at the Redemption Prices for redemption through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set forth in the table below, and (2) at any time [on or after           ], as a whole or in part, at the election of the Company, at the Redemption Prices for redemption otherwise than through operation of the sinking fund (expressed as percentages of the principal amount) set froth in the table below: If redeemed during the 12-month period beginning of the years indicated,

YEAR	REDEMPTION PRICE FOR REDEMPTION THROUGH OPERATION OF THE SINKING FUND	REDEMPTION PRICE FOR REDEMPTION OTHERWISE THAN THROUGH OPERATION OF THE SINKING FUND
------	---	--

and thereafter at a Redemption Price equal to           % of the principal amount, together in the case of any such redemption (whether through operation of the sinking fund or otherwise) with accrued interest to the Redemption Date, but interest installments whose

Stated Maturity is on or prior to such Redemption Date will be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, of record at the close of business on the relevant Regular Record Dates referred to on the face hereof, all as provided in the Indenture.]

[Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may not, prior to \_\_\_\_\_, redeem any Securities of this series as contemplated by [Clause (2) of] the preceding paragraph as a part of, or in anticipation of, any refunding operation by the application, directly or indirectly, of moneys borrowed having an interest cost to the Company (calculated in accordance with generally accepted financial practice) of less than \_\_\_\_\_ % per annum.]

[The sinking fund for this series provides for the redemption on \_\_\_\_\_ in each year beginning with the year \_\_\_\_\_ and ending with the year \_\_\_\_\_ of [not less than] \$ \_\_\_\_\_ [“(mandatory sinking fund)”] and not more than \$ \_\_\_\_\_ ] aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series. Securities of this series acquired or redeemed by the Company otherwise than through [mandatory] sinking fund payments may be credited against subsequent [mandatory] sinking fund payments otherwise required to be made in the [describe order] order in which they become due.]

[In the event of redemption or repayment of this Security in part only, a new Security or Securities of this series for the unredeemed portion hereof will be issued in the name of the Holder hereof upon the cancellation hereof.]

[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT — The Securities of this series are subject to repayment in whole [or in part] [but not in part], in integral multiples of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, on \_\_\_\_\_ [and \_\_\_\_\_] at the option of the Holder hereof at a Repayment Price equal to \_\_\_\_\_ % of the principal amount thereof [to be repaid], together with interest thereon accrued to the Repayment Date, all as provided in the Indenture [; provided, however, that the principal amount of this Security may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of this Security would be less than [\$ \_\_\_\_\_] [the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of this series]]. To be repaid at the option of the Holder, this Security, with the “Option to Elect Repayment” form duly completed by the Holder hereof, must be received by the Company at its office or agency maintained for that purpose in either the City of \_\_\_\_\_, the State of \_\_\_\_\_, or \_\_\_\_\_, which will be located initially at the office of the Trustee at \_\_\_\_\_, not earlier than 30 days nor later than 15 days prior to the Repayment Date. Exercise of such option by the Holder of this Security shall be irrevocable unless waived by the Company.]

[IF THE SECURITY IS NOT AN ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT SECURITY — If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, the principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture.]



[IF THE SECURITY IS AN ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT SECURITY — If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of this series shall occur and be continuing, an amount of principal of the Securities of this series may be declared due and payable in the manner and with the effect provided in the Indenture. Such amount shall be equal to — INSERT FORMULA FOR DETERMINING THE AMOUNT. Upon payment (i) of the amount of principal so declared due and payable and (ii) of interest on any overdue principal and overdue interest (in each case to the extent that the payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable), all of the Company's obligations in respect of the payment of the principal of and interest, if any, on the Securities of this series shall terminate.]

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the Company and the rights of the Holders of the Securities of each series to be affected under the Indenture at any time by the Company and the Trustee with the consent of the Holders of 66 <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series to be affected. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the Holders of specified percentages in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series, on behalf of the Holders of all Outstanding Securities of such series, to waive compliance by the Company with certain provisions of the Indenture and certain past defaults under the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the Holder of this Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such Holder and upon all future Holders of this Security and of any Security issued upon the registration of transfer hereof or in exchange or in lieu hereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Security.

No reference herein to the Indenture and no provision of this Security or of the Indenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the amount of principal (and premium, if any, on) and interest on this Security herein provided, and at the times, place and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, the transfer of this Security is registrable in the Security Register, upon surrender of this Security for registration of transfer at the office or agency of the Company in any place where the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on this Security are payable, duly endorsed by, or accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar duly executed by, the Holder hereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing, and thereupon one or more new Securities of this series of like tenor, of authorized denominations and for the same aggregate principal amount, will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

The Securities of this series are issuable only in registered form without coupons in denominations of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and any integral multiple thereof. As provided in the Indenture and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, Securities of this series are exchangeable for a like aggregate principal amount of Securities of this series of like tenor of different authorized denominations as requested by the Holder surrendering the same.

No service charge shall be made for any such registration of transfer or exchange, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection therewith.

Prior to due presentment of this Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name this Security is registered as the owner hereof for all purposes, whether or not this Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

All terms used in this Security which are defined in the Indenture shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture.

**[IF APPLICABLE, INSERT — OPTION TO ELECT REPAYMENT**

The undersigned hereby irrevocably requests and instructs the Company to repay the within Security [(or the portion thereof specified below)], pursuant to its terms, on the “Repayment Date” first occurring after the date of receipt of the within Security as specified below, at a Repayment Price equal to % of the principal amount thereof, together with interest thereon accrued to the Repayment Date, to the undersigned at:

(Please Print or Type Name and Address of the Undersigned.)

**FOR THIS OPTION TO ELECT REPAYMENT TO BE EFFECTIVE, THIS SECURITY WITH THE OPTION TO ELECT REPAYMENT DULY COMPLETED MUST BE RECEIVED NOT EARLIER THAN 30 DAYS PRIOR TO THE REPAYMENT DATE AND NOT LATER THAN 15 DAYS PRIOR TO THE REPAYMENT DATE BY THE COMPANY AT ITS OFFICE OR AGENCY EITHER IN THE CITY OF \_\_\_\_\_, THE STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_, OR \_\_\_\_\_, WHICH WILL BE LOCATED INITIALLY AT THE OFFICE OF THE TRUSTEE AT \_\_\_\_\_.**

[If less than the entire principal amount of the within Security is to be repaid, specify the portion thereof (which shall be \$ \_\_\_\_\_ or an integral multiple thereof) which is to be repaid: \$ \_\_\_\_\_. The principal amount of this Security may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of this Security would be less than [\$ [the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of this series].]

[If less than the entire principal amount of the within Security is to be repaid, specify the denomination(s) of the Security(ies) to be issued for the unpaid amount: (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ or any integral multiple of \$ \_\_\_\_\_): \$ \_\_\_\_\_.]

Dated:

Note: The signature to this Option to Elect Repayment must correspond with the name as written upon the face of the within Security in every particular without alterations or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

Section 2.4 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication. This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

\_\_\_\_\_,  
As Trustee

By \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

Section 2.5 Securities Issuable in the Form of a Global Security.

(a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 3.1 that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued as a Global Security, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 3.3 and the Company Order delivered to the Trustee thereunder, authenticate and deliver, a Global Security which (i) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all of the Outstanding Securities of such series, (ii) shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, (iii) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or pursuant to the Depository's instruction and (iv) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.5 of the Indenture, this Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to another nominee of the Depository or to a successor Depository or to a nominee of such successor Depository."

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.5 or of Section 3.5, but subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) below, the Global Security of a series may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 3.5, only to another nominee of the Depository for such series, or to a successor Depository for such series selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor Depository.

(c) If at any time the Depository for a series of Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for such series or if at any time the Depository for such series shall no longer be registered or in good standing under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or other applicable statute or regulatory and a successor Depository for such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such condition, as the case may be, this Section 2.5 shall no longer be applicable to the Securities of such series and the Company will execute, and the

Trustee will authenticate and deliver securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. In addition, the Company may at any time determine that the Securities of any series shall no longer be represented by a Global Security and that the provisions of this Section 2.5 shall no longer apply to the Securities of such series. In such event the Company will execute and the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officers' Certificate evidencing such determination by the Company, will authenticate and deliver Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. Upon the exchange of the Global Security for such Securities in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, the Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Such Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for the Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.5(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depository, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered, but without any liability on the part of the Company or the Trustee for the accuracy of the Depository's instructions.

### ARTICLE 3

#### THE SECURITIES

Section 3.1 Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series. The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is not limited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series. There shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series, any or all of the following as applicable:

(1) the title of the Securities of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities);

(2) the limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Sections 2.5, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 9.5, 11.7 or 12.5, and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 3.3, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable or the manner in which such dates are determined;

(4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, or the manner in which such rates are determined, the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, or the manner in which such dates are determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest shall be payable and the Regular Record Dates, if any, for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date;

(5) the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and any interest on Securities of the series shall be payable;

(6) the obligation or option, if any, of the Company to redeem, purchase or repay Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions or at the option of a Holder thereof;

(7) the period or periods, if any, within which the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, purchased or repaid, in whole or in part, at the option or obligation of the Company;

(8) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(9) if other than the Trustee, the identity of the Security Registrar and/or Paying Agent;

(10) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.2;

(11) if other than such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public or private debts, the coin or currency unit in which payment of the principal (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(12) if the amount of payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method based on a coin currency or currency unit other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(13) if the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in a coin or currency or currency unit other than that in which the Securities are stated to be payable, the period or periods within which, and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made;

(14) whether the Securities of the series are issuable as a Global Security and, in such case, the identity of the Depository for such series;

(15) the obligation, if any, of the Company to permit the conversion of the Securities of the series into the Company's Common Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be, and the terms and conditions upon which such conversion shall be effected (including, without limitation, the initial conversion price or rate, the conversion period, any adjustment of the applicable conversion price and any requirements relative to the reservation of such shares for purposes of conversion);

(16) the provisions necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge or covenant defeasance of the Securities of or within the series; and

(17) any other terms, conditions, rights and preferences (or limitations on such rights and preferences) relating to the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture).

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to such Board Resolution and set forth in such Officers' Certificate or in any indenture supplemental hereto. Not all Securities of any one series need be issued at the same time, and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution and the Officers's Certificate setting forth the terms of the series shall be delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Company Order for authentication and delivery of Securities of such series.

Section 3.2 Denominations. The Securities of each series shall be issuable in definitive registered form without coupons and, except for such Global Security, in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 3.1. In the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Securities of such series, other than a Global Security, shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof.

Section 3.3 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating. The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman of the Board, its President or one of its Vice Presidents, under its corporate seal reproduced thereon attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. Such signatures upon the Securities may be the manual or facsimile signatures of the present or any future such authorized officers and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities.

Securities bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of individuals who were at the time they signed such Securities the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. If not all the Securities of any series are to be issued at one time and if the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series shall so permit, such Company Order may set forth procedures acceptable to the Trustee for the issuance of such Securities and determining terms of particular Securities of such series such as interest rate, maturity date, date of issuance and date from which interest shall accrue. In authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating:

(a) that the form or forms and terms of such Securities have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(b) that all conditions precedent of the Indenture to the authentication and delivery of such Securities have been complied with and that such Securities, when completed by appropriate insertions and executed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication in accordance with this Indenture, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in accordance with this Indenture and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, to general equitable principles and to such other qualifications as such counsel shall conclude do not materially affect the rights of Holders of such Securities; and

(c) that all laws and requirements of the federal government of the United States, the State of New York and the Republic of Panama in respect of the execution and delivery by the Company of such Securities have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.1 and of the preceding paragraph, if not all the Securities of any series are to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Opinion of Counsel at the time of issuance of each Security but such opinion with appropriate modifications shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of such series.

The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate and deliver any such Securities if the Trustee, being advised by counsel, determines that such action (i) may not lawfully be taken or (ii) would expose the Trustee to personal liability to existing Holders of Securities.

Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication.

No Security shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein, executed by the Trustee by manual signature, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

Section 3.4 Temporary Securities. Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities which are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities.

If temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations. Until so exchanged the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as the definitive Securities of such series.

Section 3.5 Registration; Registration of Transfer and Exchange. The Company shall cause to be kept at the office or agency of the Company maintained pursuant to Section 10.2 a register (the register maintained in such office and in any other office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes collectively referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall, subject to the provisions of Section 2.5, provide for the registration of Securities and transfers of Securities. The Trustee is hereby appointed "Security Registrar" for the purpose of registering Securities and transfers of Securities as herein provided.

Subject to the provisions of Section 2.5, upon surrender for registration of transfer of any definitive Security of any series at the office or agency in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new definitive Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount.



Subject to the provisions of Section 2.5, at the option of the Holder, definitive Securities of any series may be exchanged for other definitive Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, upon surrender of the definitive Securities to be exchanged at such office or agency. Whenever any definitive Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the definitive Securities which the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be the valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt, and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Trustee) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue or register the transfer of or exchange Securities of any series during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the selection for redemption of Securities of that series under Section 11.3 and ending at the close of business on the day of the mailing of notice of redemption, (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except the unredeemed portion of any Security being redeemed in part, or (iii) to issue or register the transfer of or exchange any Security which has been surrendered for repayment at the option of the Holder, except the portion, if any, of such Security not to be so repaid.

Section 3.6 Mutilated, Destroyed Lost or Stolen Securities. If any mutilated Security is surrendered to the Trustee, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, or, in case any such mutilated Security has become or is about due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them

harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, the Company shall execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security, a new Security of the same series and of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding or, in case any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, pay such Security.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities.

Section 3.7 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved. Interest on any Security which is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 10.2; provided, however, that each installment of interest on any Security may at the Company's option be paid by mailing a check for such interest, payable to or upon the written order of the Person entitled thereto pursuant to Section 3.8, to the address of such Person as it appears on the Security Register.

Any interest on any Security of any series which is payable but is not punctually paid or duly provided for on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the Holder on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (1) or (2) below:

(1) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Security of such series and the date of

the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Default Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register, not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been so mailed, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (2).

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, which were carried by such other Security.

Section 3.8 Persons Deemed Owners. Prior to due presentment of a Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Security is registered as the owner of such Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any, on) and (subject to Section 3.7) interest on such Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Section 3.9 Cancellation. All Securities surrendered for payment, redemption, repayment at the option of the Holder, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee and shall be promptly canceled by it. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner

whatsoever, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly canceled by the Trustee. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities canceled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. All canceled Securities held by the Trustee shall be destroyed by it and the Trustee shall deliver its certificate of such destruction to the Company, unless by a Company Order the Company directs their return to it.

Section 3.10 Computation of Interest. Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of any series, interest on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

## ARTICLE 4

### SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

Section 4.1 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture. This Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, when

(1) either

(A) all Securities theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) Securities which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 3.6 and (ii) Securities for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 10.3) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(B) all such Securities not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

(i) have become due and payable, or

(ii) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose an amount sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities not theretofore delivered to the

Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has paid or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture have been complied with.

In the event there are Securities of two or more series hereunder, the Trustee shall be required to execute an instrument acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture only if requested to do so with respect to Securities of all series as to which it is Trustee and if the other conditions thereto are met. In the event there are two or more Trustees hereunder, then the effectiveness of any such instrument shall be conditioned upon receipt of such instruments from all Trustees hereunder.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company and the Guarantor to the Trustee under Section 6.7 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (B) of clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 4.2 and the last paragraph of Section 10.3 shall survive.

Section 4.2 Application of Trust Money. Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.3, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.1 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest for whose payment such money has been deposited with the Trustee; but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Section 4.3 Repayment of Moneys Held by Paying Agent. In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture all moneys then held by any Paying Agent (other than the Trustee, if the Trustee be a Paying Agent) under the provisions of this Indenture shall, upon demand of the Company, be repaid to it or paid to the Trustee and thereupon such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys.

Section 4.4 Repayment of Moneys Held by Trustee. Any moneys deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent for the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any Security of any series and not applied but remaining unclaimed by the Holders for two years after the date upon which the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on such Security shall have become due and payable, shall be repaid to the Company by the Trustee or such Paying Agent on demand; and the Holder of any of

the Securities entitled to receive such payment shall thereafter look only to the Company for the payment thereof and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such moneys shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be mailed to each such Holder or published once a week for two successive weeks (in each case on any day of the week) in an Authorized Newspaper, or both, a notice that said moneys have not been so applied and that after a date named therein any unclaimed balance of said moneys then remaining will be returned to the Company. It shall not be necessary for more than one such publication to be made in the same newspaper.

## ARTICLE 5

### REMEDIES

Section 5.1 Events of Default. “Event of Default,” wherever used herein with respect to Securities of any series, shall mean any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(1) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Security of that series at its Maturity; or

(3) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of a Security of that series, and continuance of such default for five business days; or

(4) default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of the Company or the Guarantor in this Indenture (other than a covenant or warranty a default in whose performance or whose breach is elsewhere in this Section specifically dealt with or which has expressly been included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of series of Securities other than that series), and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 60 days after there has been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series a written notice specifying such default or breach and requiring it to be remedied and stating that such notice is a “Notice of Default” hereunder; or

(5) a default under any bond, debenture, note or other evidence of indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or the Guarantor or under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there may be issued or by which there may be secured or evidenced any indebtedness for money borrowed by the Company or the Guarantor, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created, which default shall constitute a failure to pay the principal of indebtedness in excess of \$50,000,000 when due and payable after the expiration of any applicable grace period with respect thereto or shall have resulted in indebtedness in excess of \$50,000,000 becoming or being declared due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise have become due and payable, without such indebtedness having been discharged, or such acceleration having been rescinded or annulled, within a period of 30 days after there shall have been given, by registered or certified mail, to the Company by the Trustee or to the Company and the Trustee by the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities a written notice specifying such default and requiring the Company to cause such indebtedness to be discharged or cause such acceleration to be rescinded or annulled and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder; provided, however, that, subject to the provisions of Sections 6.1 and 6.2, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of such default unless either (A) a Responsible Officer of the Trustee shall have actual knowledge of such default or (B) the Trustee shall have received written notice thereof from the Company, from any Holder, from the holder of any such indebtedness or from the trustee under any such mortgage, indenture or other instrument; or

(6) the entry by a court having jurisdiction in the premises of (A) a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company or the Guarantor in an involuntary case or proceeding under the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar Federal or State law or (B) a decree or order adjudging the Company or the Guarantor a bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company or the Guarantor under any applicable Federal or State law, or appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or the Guarantor or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days; or

(7) the commencement of the Company or the Guarantor of a voluntary case or proceeding under the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar Federal or State law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree or order for relief in respect of the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding under the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar Federal or State law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable Federal or State law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the

appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or similar official of the Company or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due; or

(8) the Guarantee shall at any time cease to be in full force and effect, or the Company or the Guarantor or any Person acting on behalf of the Company or the Guarantor shall contest in any manner the validity, binding nature or enforceability of the Guarantee; or

(9) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities to that series.

Section 5.2 Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment. If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal amount (or, if the Securities of that series are Original Issue Discount Securities, such portion of the principal amount as may be specified in the terms of that series) of all of the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal amount (or specified amount) shall become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter in this Article provided, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay

(A) all overdue interest on all Securities of that series,

(B) the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and any sinking fund payments with respect to any Securities of that series which have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities,

(C) to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law, interest upon overdue interest to the date of such payment or deposit at the rate or rates prescribed therefor in such Securities or, if no such rate or rates are so prescribed, at the rate borne by the Securities during the period of such default, and



(D) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and

(2) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the non-payment of the principal of Securities of that series which have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.13.

No such waiver or rescission and annulment shall effect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.3 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee. The Company covenants that (1) in case default shall be made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Security of any series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and such defaults shall have continued for a period of 30 days, or (2) in case default shall be made in the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any Security of any series on its Maturity and such default shall have continued for a period of five business days—then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Company will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of such Security of such series, the whole amount that then shall have become due and payable on all such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) or interest, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon overdue installments of interest at the rate borne by the Securities during the period of such default; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover reasonable compensation to the Trustee, its agents, attorneys and counsel, and all other expenses and liabilities incurred, and all advances made, by the Trustee except as a result of its negligence or bad faith.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

Section 5.4 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim. In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee, irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of overdue principal or interest, shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise,

(i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (and premium, if any) and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding and

(ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder to make such payments to the Trustee and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advance of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.7.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or the rights of any Holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder in any such proceeding.

Section 5.5 Trustee May Enforce Without Possession of Securities. All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or the Securities may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or the production thereof in any proceeding related thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

Section 5.6 Application of Money Collected. Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Securities and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee under Section 6.7;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid for principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on the Securities in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, respectively; and

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company, its successors or assigns or to whosoever may be lawfully entitled to receive the same, or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

Section 5.7 Limitation on Suits. No Holder of any Security of any series shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

(1) such Holder shall have previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;

(2) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(3) such Holder or Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(4) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity shall have failed to institute any such proceeding;

(5) no direction inconsistent with such written request shall have been given to the Trustee pursuant to Section 5.12 during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have been given any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable and common benefit of all of such Holders.

Section 5.8 Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and (subject to Section 3.7) interest on such Security on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder, on the Redemption Date or Repayment Date, as the case may be) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

Section 5.9 Restoration of Rights and Remedies. If the Trustee or any Holder has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceeding, the Company, the Guarantor, the Trustee and the Holders shall be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 5.10 Rights and Remedies Cumulative. Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities in the last paragraph of Section 3.6, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

Section 5.11 Delay or Omission Not Waiver. No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Securities to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee, or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders, as the case may be.

Section 5.12 Control by Holders. The Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee, with respect to the Securities of such series; provided, however, that

- (1) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,
- (2) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee which is not inconsistent with such direction,
- (3) such direction is not unduly prejudicial to the rights of Holders not taking part in such direction, and
- (4) such direction would not involve the Trustee in personal liability, as the Trustee, upon being advised by counsel, shall reasonably determine.

Section 5.13 Waiver of Past Defaults. The Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the holders of all the Securities of such series waive any past default hereunder with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default

(1) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any Security of such series, or

(2) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article 9 cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture, and the Company, the Trustee and Holders shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 5.14 Undertaking for Costs. All parties to this Indenture agree, and Holder of any Security by his acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Company, to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Holder, or group of Holders, holding in the aggregate more than 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Holder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any Security on or after the Stated Maturity or maturities expressed in such Security (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the Redemption Date).

Section 5.15 Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

## ARTICLE 6

### THE TRUSTEE

#### Section 6.1 Certain Duties and Responsibilities.

(a) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default,

(1) the Trustee undertakes to perform such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and

(2) in the absence of bad faith on its part, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.

(b) In case an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(c) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that

(1) this Subsection shall not be construed to limit the effect of Subsection (a) of this Section;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, determined as provided in Section 5.12, relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of such series; and

(4) no provision of this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there shall be reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(d) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.

Section 6.2 Notice of Defaults. Within 90 days after the occurrence of any default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders of Securities of such series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register, unless such default hereunder known to the Trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any Security of such series or in the payment of any sinking fund installment with respect to Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee, or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determine the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of Securities of such series; and provided, further, that in the case of any default of the character specified in Section 5.1(d) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 60 days after the occurrence thereof. For the purpose of this Section, the term “default” means any event which is, or after notice or lapse of time or both would become, an Event of Default (not including periods of grace, if any) with respect to Securities of such series.

Section 6.3 Certain Rights of Trustee. Subject to the provisions of Section 6.1:

(a) the Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness, approval or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution;

(c) whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers’ Certificate;

(d) the Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon and in accordance therewith;

(e) the Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction;

(f) except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, other evidence of indebtedness or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit;

(g) the Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder;

(h) except with respect to Section 10.1, the Trustee shall have no duty to inquire as to the performance of the Company with respect to the covenants contained in Article 4. In addition, the Trustee shall not be deemed to have knowledge of an Event of Default except (i) any Default or Event of Default occurring pursuant to Sections 10.1, 5.1(a) or 5.1(b) or (ii) any Default or Event of Default of which the Trustee shall have received written notification or obtained actual knowledge; and

(i) delivery of reports, information and documents to the Trustee under Section 7.4(a) is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of the foregoing shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of their covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

Section 6.4 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals in Indenture or in Securities. The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificates of authentication, shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder and that the statements made by it in a Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 supplied to the Company are true and accurate, subject to the qualifications set forth therein. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

Section 6.5 May Hold Securities. The Trustee, any Paying Agent, any Security Registrar or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and, subject to Sections 6.8 and 6.13, may otherwise deal with the Company or the Guarantor with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Security Registrar or such other agent.



Section 6.6 Money Held in Trust. Subject to the provisions of Section 4.4, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall pay such interest on any moneys received by it hereunder as it may agree with the Company to pay thereon. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, all interest allowed on any such moneys shall be paid from time to time upon the receipt of a Company Order with respect thereto.

Section 6.7 Compensation and Reimbursement. The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee from time to time, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust), and, except as otherwise expressly provided, the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents, attorneys and counsel and of all persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the costs and expenses of defending itself any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

Section 6.8 Disqualification; Conflicting Interest.

(a) If the Trustee has or shall acquire any conflicting interest, as defined in this Section, with respect to the Securities of any series:

(i) then, within 90 days after ascertaining that it has such conflicting interest, and if the Event of Default to which such conflicting interest relates has not been cured or duly waived or otherwise eliminated before the end of such 90-day period, the Trustee shall either eliminate such conflicting interest or, except as otherwise provided below in this Section, resign, and the Company shall take prompt steps to have a successor appointed in the manner provided in Section 6.10;

(ii) in the event that the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of clause (i) of this Subsection, the Trustee shall, within 10 days after the expiration of such 90-day period, transmit notice of such failure to the Holders of the Securities of the applicable series in the manner and to the extent provided in Section 7.3(c); and

(iii) subject to the provisions of Section 5.14, unless the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed as provided below in this Section, any Holders of the Securities of the applicable series who has been a bona fide Holder of such Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee, and the appointment of a successor, if the Trustee fails, after written request thereof by such Holder to comply with the provisions of clause (i) of this Subsection.

(b) For the purposes of this Section, a Trustee shall be deemed to have a conflicting interest if an Event of Default exists with respect to the Securities of the applicable series and:

(1) the Trustee is trustee under this Indenture with respect to the Outstanding Securities of any series other than the applicable series or is trustee under another indenture under which any other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in any other securities, of the Company are outstanding, unless such other indenture is a collateral trust indenture under which the only collateral consists of Securities issued under this Indenture; provided, however, that there shall be excluded from the operation of this paragraph this Indenture with respect to the Securities of any series other than the applicable series and any indenture or indentures under which other securities, or certificates of interest or participation in other securities, of the Company are outstanding, if

(i) this Indenture and such other indenture or indentures are wholly unsecured and ranks equally, and such other indenture or indentures are hereafter qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, unless the Commission shall have found and declared by order pursuant to Section 305(b) or Section 307(c) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 that differences exist between the provisions of this Indenture with respect to Securities of the applicable series and one or more other series or the provisions of such other indenture or indentures which are so likely to involve a material conflict of interest as to make it in the public interest or for the protection of investors to disqualify the Trustee from acting as such under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of the applicable series and such other series or under such other indenture or indentures, or

(ii) the Company shall have sustained the burden of proving, on application to the Commission and after opportunity for hearing thereon, that trusteeship under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of the applicable series and such other series or such other indenture or indentures is not so likely to involve a material conflict of interest as to make it necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors to disqualify the Trustee from acting as such under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that series and such other series or under such other indenture or indentures;

(2) the Trustee or any of its directors or executive officers is an underwriter for the Company;

(3) the Trustee directly or indirectly controls or is directly or indirectly controlled by or is direct or indirect common control with an underwriter for the Company;

(4) the Trustee or any of its directors or executive officers is a director, officer, partner, employee, appointee or representative of the Company, or of an underwriter (other than the Trustee itself) for the Company who is currently engaged in the business of underwriting, except that (i) one individual may be a director or an executive officer, or both, of the Trustee and a director or an executive officer, or both, of the Company, but may not be at the same time an executive officer of both the Trustee and the Company; (ii) if and so long as the number of directors of the Trustee in office is more than nine, one additional individual may be a director or an executive officer, or both, of the Trustee and a director of the Company; and (iii) the Trustee may be designated by the Company or by any underwriter for the Company to act in the capacity of transfer agent, registrar, custodian, paying agent, fiscal agent, escrow agent or depository, or in any other similar capacity, or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (1) of the Subsection, to act as trustee, whether under an indenture or otherwise;

(5) 10% or more of the voting securities of the Trustee is beneficially owned either by the Company or by any director, partner or executive officer thereof, or 20% or more of such voting securities is beneficially owned, collectively, by any two or more of such persons; or 10% or more of the voting securities of the Trustee is beneficially owned either by an underwriter for the Company or by any director, partner or executive officer thereof, or is beneficially owned, collectively, by any two or more such persons;

(6) the Trustee is the beneficial owner of, or holds as collateral security for an obligation which is in default (as hereinafter in this Subsection defined), (i) 5% or more of the voting securities, or 10% or more of any other class of security, of the Company not including the Securities issued under this Indenture and securities issued under any other indenture under which the Trustee is also trustee, or (ii) 10% or more of any class of security of an underwriter for the Company;

(7) the Trustee is the beneficial owner of, or holds as collateral security for an obligation which is in default (as hereinafter in this Subsection defined), 5% or more of the voting securities of any person who, to the knowledge of the Trustee, owns 10% or more of the voting securities of, or controls directly or indirectly or is under direct or indirect common control with, the Company;

(8) the Trustee is the beneficial owner of, or holds as collateral for an obligation which is in default (as hereinafter in this Subsection defined), 10% or more of any class of security of any person who, to the knowledge of the Trustee, owns 50% or more of the voting securities of the Company;

(9) the Trustee owns, on the date of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of the applicable series or any anniversary of such Event of Default while such Event of Default remains outstanding, in the capacity of executor, administrator, testamentary or inter vivos trustee, guardian, committee or conservator, or in any other similar capacity, an aggregate of 25% or more of the voting securities, or of any class of security, of any person, the beneficial ownership of a specified percentage of which would have constituted a conflicting interest under paragraph (6), (7) or (8) of this Subsection. As to any such securities of which the Trustee acquired ownership through becoming executor, administrator or testamentary trustee of an estate which included them, the provisions of the preceding sentence shall not apply, for a period of two years from the date of such acquisition, to the extent that such securities included in such estate do not exceed 25% of such voting securities or 25% of any such class security. Promptly after the dates of any such Event of Default with respect to the Securities of the applicable series and annually in each succeeding year that such Event of Default remains outstanding, the Trustee shall make a check of its holdings of such securities in any of the above-mentioned capacities as of such dates. If the Company fails to make payment in full of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any of the Securities when and as the same becomes due and payable, and such failure continues for 30 days thereafter, the Trustee shall make a prompt check of its holding of such securities in any of the above-mentioned capacities as of the date of the expiration of such 30-day period, and after such date, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, all such securities so held by the Trustee, with sole or joint control over such securities vested in it, shall, but only so long as such failure shall continue, be considered as though beneficially owned by the Trustee for the purposes of paragraphs (6), (7) and (8) of this Subsection; or

(10) except under the circumstances described in paragraphs (1), (3), (4), (5) or (6) of Section 6.13(b), the Trustee shall become a creditor of the Company.

For the purposes of paragraph (1) of this Subsection, and of Section 5.12 and 5.13, the term “series of securities” and “series” means a series, class or group of securities issuable under an indenture pursuant to whose terms holders of one such series may vote to direct the indenture trustee, or otherwise take action pursuant to a vote of such holders, separately from holders of another such series; provided, however, that “series of securities” or “series” shall not include any series of securities issuable under an indenture if all such series rank equally and are wholly unsecured.

The specification of percentages in paragraphs (5) to (9), inclusive, of this Subsection shall not be construed as indicating that the ownership of such percentages of the securities of a person is or is not necessary or sufficient to constitute direct or indirect control for the purposes of paragraph (3) or (7) of this Subsection.

For the purposes of paragraphs (6), (7), (8) and (9) of this Subsection only, (i) the terms “security” and “securities” shall include only such securities as are generally known as corporate securities, but shall not include any note or other evidence of

indebtedness issued to evidence an obligation to repay moneys lent to a person by one or more banks, trust companies or banking firms, or any certificate of interest or participation in any such note or evidence of indebtedness; (ii) except as expressly provided in paragraph (9) of this Subsection, an obligation shall be deemed to be “in default” when a default in payment of principal shall have continued for 30 days or more and shall not have been cured; (iii) the Trustee shall not be deemed to be the owner or holder of (A) any security which it holds as collateral security, as trustee or otherwise, for an obligation which is not in default as defined in clause (ii) above, or (B) any security which it holds as collateral security under this Indenture, irrespective of any default hereunder, or (C) any security which it holds as agent for collection, or as custodian, escrow agent or depositary, or in any similar representative capacity.

Except as provided in the next preceding paragraph, the word “security” or “securities” as used in this Indenture shall mean any note, stock, treasury stock, bond, debenture, evidence of indebtedness, certificate of interest or participation in any profit-sharing agreement, collateral-trust certificate, pre-organization certificate or subscription, transferable share, investment contract, voting-trust certificate, certificate of deposit for a security, fractional undivided interest in oil, gas or other mineral rights, or, in general, any interest or instrument commonly known as a “security”, or any certificate of interest or participation in, temporary or interim certificate for, receipt for, guarantee of, or warrant or right to subscribe to or purchase, any of the foregoing.

(c) For the purposes of this Section:

(1) The term “underwriter”, when used with reference to the Company, shall mean every person who, within one year prior to the time as of which the determination is made, has purchased from the Company with a view to, or has offered or sold for the Company in connection with, the distribution of any security of the Company outstanding at such time, or has participated or has had a direct or indirect participation in any such undertaking, or has participated or has had a participation in the direct or indirect underwriting of any such undertaking, but such term shall not include a person whose interest was limited to a commission from an underwriter or dealer not in excess of the usual and customary distributors’ or sellers’ commission.

(2) The term “director” shall mean any director of a corporation or any individual performing similar functions with respect to any organization, whether incorporated or unincorporated.

(3) The term “person” shall mean an individual, a corporation, a partnership, an association, a joint-stock company, a trust, an unincorporated organization or a government or political subdivision thereof. As used in this paragraph, the term “trust” shall include only a trust where the interest or interests of the beneficiary or beneficiaries are evidenced by a security.

(4) The term “voting security” shall mean any security presently entitling the owner or holder thereof to vote in the direction or management of the affairs of a person, or any security issued under or pursuant to any trust, agreement or arrangement whereby a trustee or trustees or agent or agents for the owner or holder of such security are presently entitled to vote in the direction or management of the affairs of a person.

(5) The term “Company” shall mean any obligor upon the Securities.

(6) The term “Event of Default” shall mean an Event of Default to Section 5.1, but exclusive of any period of grace or requirement of notice.

(7) The term “executive officer” shall mean the president, every vice president, every trust officer, the cashier, the secretary and the treasurer of a corporation, and any individual customarily performing similar functions with respect to any organization whether incorporated or unincorporated, but shall not include the chairman of the board of directors.

(d) The percentages of voting securities and other securities specified in this Section shall be calculated in accordance with the following provisions:

(1) A specified percentage of the voting securities of the Trustee, the Company or any other person referred to in this Section (each of whom is referred to as a “person” in this paragraph) means such amount of the outstanding voting securities of such person as entitles the holder or holders thereof to cast such specified percentage of the aggregate votes which the holders of all the outstanding voting securities of such person are entitled to cast in the direction or management of the affairs of such person.

(2) A specified percentage of a class of securities of a person means such percentage of the aggregate amount of securities of the class outstanding.

(3) The term “amount”, when used in regard to securities, means the principal amount if relating to evidences of indebtedness, the number of shares if relating to capital shares and the number of units if relating to any other kind of security.

(4) The term “outstanding” means issued and not held by or for the account of the issuer. The following securities shall not be deemed outstanding within the meaning of this definition:

(i) securities of an issuer held in a sinking fund relating to securities of the issuer of the same class;

(ii) securities of an issuer held in a sinking fund relating to another class of securities of the issuer, if the obligation evidenced by such other class of securities is not in default as to principal or interest or otherwise;

(iii) securities pledged by the issuer thereof as security for an obligation of the issuer not in default as to principal or interest or otherwise; and

(iv) securities held in escrow if placed in escrow by the issuer thereof;

provided, however, that any voting securities of an issuer shall be deemed outstanding if any person other than the issuer is entitled to exercise the voting rights thereof.

(5) A security shall be deemed to be of the same class as another security if both securities confer upon the holder or holders thereof substantially the same rights and privileges; provided, however, that, in the case of secured evidences of indebtedness, all of which are issued under a single indenture, differences in the interest rates or maturity dates of various series thereof shall not be deemed sufficient to constitute such series different classes; and provided, further, that, in the case of unsecured evidences or indebtedness, differences in the interest rates or maturity dates thereof shall not be deemed sufficient to constitute them securities of different classes, whether or not they are issued under single indenture.

Section 6.9 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility. There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder which shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America, any State there or the District of Columbia or a corporation or other person permitted to act as Trustee by the Commission, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least \$5,000,000, and subject to supervision or examination by Federal, State or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of said supervising or authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. No obligor upon the Securities or Person directly or indirectly controlling by, or under common control with such obligor shall serve as Trustee hereunder. If at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereafter specified in Section 6.10.

Section 6.10 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company and by mailing notice thereof to the Holders of Securities of such one or more series, as their names and addresses appear in the Security Register. If the instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee required by Section 6.11 shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such one or more series or any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities of such one or more series for at least six months may, subject to the provisions of Section 5.14, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor Trustee. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor Trustee.

(c) The Trustee may be removed and a successor Trustee appointed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series, delivered to the Trustee so removed, to the successor Trustee and to the Company.

(d) If at any time:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with Section 6.8(a) after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 6.9 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Holder, or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, one copy of which Board Resolution shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor Trustee, or (ii) subject to Section 5.14, any Holder who has a bona fide holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees. Such court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee.

(e) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by a Board Resolution, shall promptly



appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series) and shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11. If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.11, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders and accepted appointment in the manner required by Section 6.11, any Holder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series.

Section 6.11 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges pursuant to Section 6.7, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and which (1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (2) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the

administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts and hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

(e) Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor Trustee as provided in this Section, the Company shall mail notice of the succession of such Trustee hereunder to the Holders of the Securities of one or more or all series, as the case may be, to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates as their names and addresses appear on the Security Register. If the Company fails to mail such notice within 10 days after acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee, the successor Trustee shall cause such notice to be mailed at the expense of the Company.

Section 6.12 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business. Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be or consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities; and in case at that time any of the Securities shall not have been authenticated, any successor Trustee may authenticate such Securities either in the name of any predecessor hereunder or in the name of the successor Trustee; and in all such cases such certificates shall have the full force which it is anywhere

in the Securities or in this Indenture provided that the certificate of the Trustee shall have; provided, however, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

Section 6.13 Preferential Collection of Claims Against Company.

(a) Subject to Subsection (b) of this Section, if the Trustee shall be or shall become a creditor, directly or indirectly, secured or unsecured, of the Company within three months prior to a default, as defined in Subsection (c) of this Section, or subsequent to such a default, then, unless and until such default shall be cured, the Trustee shall set apart and hold in a special account for the benefit of the Trustee individually, the Holders and the holders of other indenture securities, as defined in Subsection (c) of this Section:

(i) an amount equal to any and all reductions in the amount due and owing upon any such creditor in respect of principal or interest, effected after the beginning of such three months' period and valid as against the Company and its other creditors, except any such reduction resulting from the receipt or disposition of any property described in paragraph (2) of this Subsection, or from the exercise of any right of set-off which the Trustee could have exercised if a petition in bankruptcy had been filed by or against the Company upon the date of such default; and

(ii) all property received by the Trustee in respect of any claims as such creditor, either as security therefor, or in satisfaction or composition thereof, or otherwise, after the beginning of such three months' period, or an amount equal to the proceeds of any such property, if disposed of, SUBJECT, HOWEVER, to the rights, if any, of the Company and its other creditors in such property or such proceeds.

Nothing herein contained, however, shall affect the right of the Trustee:

(A) to retain for its account (i) payments made on account of any such claim by any Person (other than the Company) who is liable thereon, and (ii) the proceeds of the bona fide sale of any such claim by the Trustee to a third Person, and (iii) distributions made in cash, securities or other property in respect of claims filed against the Company in bankruptcy or receivership or in proceedings for reorganization pursuant to the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar applicable Federal or State law;

(B) to realize, for its own account, upon any property held by it as security for any such claim, if such property was so held prior to the beginning of such three months' period;

(C) to realize, for its own account, but only to the extent of the claim hereinafter mentioned, upon any property held by it as security for any such claim, if such claim was created after the beginning of such three months' period and such property was received as security therefor simultaneously with the creation thereof, and if the Trustee shall sustain the burden of proving that at the time such property was so received the Trustee had no reasonable cause to believe that a default, as defined in Subsection (c) of this Section, would occur within three months; or

(D) to receive payment on any claim referred to in paragraph (B) or (C), against the release of any property held as security for such claim as provided in paragraph (B) or (C), as the case may be, to the extent of the fair value of such property.

For the purposes of paragraphs (B), (C) and (D), property substituted after the beginning of such three months' period for property held as security at the time of such substitution shall, to the extent of the fair value of the property released, have the same status as the property released, and, to the extent that any claim referred to in any of such paragraphs is created in renewal of or in substitution for or for the purpose of repaying or refunding any pre-existing claim of the Trustee as such creditor, such claim shall have the same status as such pre-existing claim.

If the Trustee shall be required to account, the funds and property held in such special account the proceeds thereof shall be apportioned among the Trustee, the Holders and the holders of other indenture securities in such manner that the Trustee, the Holders and the holders of other indenture securities realize, as a result of payments from such special account and payments of dividends on claims filed against the Company in bankruptcy or receivership or in proceedings for reorganization pursuant to the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar applicable Federal or State law, the same percentage of their reserve claims, figured before crediting to the claim of the Trustee anything on account of the receipt by it from the Company of the funds and property in such special account, and before crediting to the respective claims of the Trustee, the Holders and the holders of other indenture securities dividends on claims filed against the Company in bankruptcy or receivership or in proceedings for reorganization pursuant to the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar applicable Federal or State law, but after crediting thereon receipts on account of the indebtedness represented by their respective claims from all sources other than from such dividends and from the funds and property so held in such special account. As used in this paragraph, with respect to any claim, the term "dividends" shall include any distribution with respect to such claim, in bankruptcy or receivership or proceedings for reorganization pursuant to the National Bankruptcy Act or any other similar applicable Federal or State law, whether such distribution is made in cash, securities or other property, but shall not include any such distribution with respect to the secured portion, if any, of such claim. The court in which such bankruptcy, receivership or proceedings for reorganization is pending shall have jurisdiction (i) to apportion among the Trustee, the Holders and the holders of other indenture securities, in accordance with the provisions of this paragraph, the funds and property held in such special accounts and proceeds thereof, or (ii) in lieu of such apportionment, in whole or in part, to give to the provisions of

this paragraph due consideration in determining the fairness of the distributions to be made to the Trustee, the Holders and the holders of other indenture securities with respect to their respective claims, in which event it shall not be necessary to liquidate or to appraise the value of any securities or other property held in such special account or as security for any such claim, or to make a specific allocation of such distributions as between the secured and unsecured portions of such claims, or otherwise to apply the provisions of this paragraph as a mathematical formula.

Any Trustee which has resigned or been removed after the beginning of such three months' period shall be subject to the provisions of this Subsection as though such resignation or removal had not occurred. If any Trustee has resigned or been removed prior to the beginning of such three months' period, it shall be subject to the provisions of this Subsection if and only if the following conditions exist:

(1) the receipt of property or reduction of claim which would have given rise to the obligation to account, if such Trustee had continued as Trustee, occurred after the beginning of such three months' period; and

(2) such receipt of property or reduction of claim occurred within three months after such resignation or removal.

(b) There shall be excluded from the operation of Subsection (a) of this Section a creditor relationship arising from:

(i) the ownership or acquisition of securities issued under any indenture, or any security or securities having a maturity of one year or more at the time of acquisition by the Trustee;

(ii) advances authorized by a receivership or bankruptcy court of competent jurisdiction or by this Indenture, for the purpose of preserving any property which shall at any time be subject to the lien of this Indenture or of discharging tax liens or other prior liens or encumbrances thereon, if notice of such advances and of the circumstances surrounding the making thereof is given to the Holders at the time and in the manner provided in Section 7.3 of this Indenture;

(iii) disbursements made in the ordinary course of business in the capacity of trustee under an indenture, transfer agent, registrar, custodian, paying agent, fiscal agent or depositary, or other similar capacity;

(iv) an indebtedness created as a result of services rendered or premises rented; or an indebtedness created as a result of goods or securities sold in a cash transaction, as defined in Subsection (c) of this Section;

(v) the ownership of stock or of other securities of a corporation organized under the provisions of Section 25(a) of the Federal Reserve Act, as amended, which is directly or indirectly a creditor of the Company; or

(vi) the acquisition, ownership, acceptance or negotiation of any drafts, bills of exchange, acceptances or obligations which fall within the classification of self-liquidating paper, as defined in Subsection (c) of this Section.

(c) For the purposes of this Section only:

(i) the term “default” shall mean any failure to make payment in full of the principal of or interest on any of the Securities or upon the other indenture securities when and as such principal or interest becomes due and payable;

(ii) the term “other indenture securities” shall mean securities upon which the Company is an obligor (as defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939) outstanding under any other indenture (i) under which the Trustee is also trustee, (ii) which contains provisions substantially similar to the provisions of Subsection (a) of this Section, and (iii) under which a default exists at the time of the apportionment of the funds and property held in such special account;

(iii) the term “cash transaction” shall mean any transaction in which full payment for goods or securities sold is made within seven days after delivery of the goods or securities in currency or in checks or other orders drawn upon banks or bankers and payable upon demand;

(iv) the term “self-liquidating paper” shall mean any draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation which is made, drawn, negotiated or incurred by the Company for the purpose of financing the purchase processing, manufacturing shipment, storage or sale of goods, wares or merchandise and which is secured by documents evidencing title to, possession of, or, a lien upon, the goods, wares or merchandise or the receivables or proceeds arising from the sale of the goods, wares or merchandise previously constituting the security, provided the security is received by the Trustee simultaneously with the creation of the creditor relationship with the Company arising from the making, drawing, negotiating or incurring of the draft, bill of exchange, acceptance or obligation; and

(v) the term “Company” shall mean any obligor upon the Securities.

## ARTICLE 7

### HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

Section 7.1 Company to Furnish Trustee Information as to Names and Addresses of Holders. The Company covenants and agrees that it will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee:

(a) Semi-annually, not later than \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ in each year, commencing \_\_\_\_\_, a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the name and addresses of the Holders as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished and

(b) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more the 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

provided, however, that so long as the Trustee is the Security Registrar, no such list shall be required to be furnished.

Section 7.2 Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Trust shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities (1) contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 7.1 and (2) received by it in the capacity of Paying Agent or Security Registrar (if so acting) hereunder.

The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 7.1 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) In case three or more Holders of Securities of any series (hereinafter called "applicants") apply in writing to the Trustee, and furnish to the Trustee reasonable proof that each such applicant has owned a Security of such series for a period of at least six months preceding the date of such application, and such application states that the applicants desire to communicate with other Holders of Securities of the same series or of all series, as the case may be, with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, and is accompanied by a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which such applicants propose to transmit, then the Trustee shall, within five business days after the receipt of such application, at its election, either

(1) afford such applicants access to the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of Subsection (a) of this Section 7.2, or

(2) inform such applicants as to the approximate number of Holders of Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, whose names and addresses appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of Subsection (a) of this Section 7.2, and as to the approximate cost of mailing to such Holders the form of proxy or other communication, if any, specified in such application.

If the Trustee shall elect not to afford such applicants access to such information, the Trustee shall, upon the written request of such applicants, mail to each Holder of Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, whose name and address appear in the information preserved at the time by the Trustee in accordance with the provisions of Subsection (a) of this Section 7.2, a copy of the form of proxy or other communication which is specified in such request, with reasonable promptness after a tender to the Trustee of the material to be mailed and of payment, or provision for the payment, of the reasonable expenses of mailing, unless within five days after such tender the Trustee shall mail to such applicants and file with the Commission, together with a copy of the material to be mailed, a written statement to the effect that, in the opinion of the Trustee, such mailing would be contrary to the best interests of the Holders of Securities of such series or of all series, as the case may be, or would be in violation of applicable law. Such written statement shall specify the basis of such opinion. If said Commission, after opportunity for a hearing upon the objections specified in the written statement so filed, shall enter an order refusing to sustain any of such objections or if, after the entry of an order sustaining one or more of such objections, said Commission shall find, after notice and opportunity for hearing, that all the objections so sustained have been met and shall enter an order so declaring, the Trustee shall mail copies of such material to all such Holders with reasonable promptness after the entry of such order and the renewal of such tender; otherwise the Trustee shall be relieved of any obligation or duty to such applicants respecting their application.

(c) Each and every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Security Registrar nor any Paying Agent shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any such information as to the names and addresses of the Holders in accordance with the provisions of Subsection (b) of this Section 7.2, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason by mailing any material pursuant to a request made under said Subsection (b).

#### Section 7.3 Reports by Trustee.

(a) On or before \_\_\_\_\_, and on or before \_\_\_\_\_ in every year thereafter, so long as required by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as then amended, and so long as any Securities are Outstanding hereunder, the Trustee shall transmit to the Holders as hereinafter in this Section 7.3 provided and to the Company a brief report, dated as of the preceding April 1, with respect to any of the following events which may have occurred within the 12 months prior to the date of such report (but if no such event has occurred within such period no report need be transmitted):

- (1) any change to its eligibility under Section 6.9, and its qualification under Section 6.8;



(2) the creation of or any material change to a relationship specified in paragraphs (1) through (10) of Section 6.8;

(3) the character and amount of any advances (and if the Trustee elects so to state, the circumstances surrounding the making thereof) made by the Trustee (as such) which remain unpaid on the date of such report, and for the reimbursement of which it claims or may claim a lien or charge, prior to that of the Securities, on any property or funds held or collected by it as Trustee, except the Trustee shall not be required (but may elect) to report such advances if such advances so remaining unpaid aggregate not more than one-half of one per cent of the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities on the date of such report;

(4) the amount, interest rate, and maturity date of all other indebtedness owing by the Company (or by any other obligor on the Securities) to the Trustee in its individual capacity, on the date of such report, with a brief description of any property held as collateral security therefor, except an indebtedness based upon a creditor relationship arising in any manner described in paragraph (2), (3), (4) or (6) of Subsection (b) of Section 6.13;

(5) any change to the property and funds, if any, physically in the possession of the Trustee (as such) on the date of such report;

(6) any additional issue of Securities which it has not previously reported; and

(7) any action taken by the Trustee in the performance of its duties under this Indenture which it has not previously reported and which in its opinion materially affects the Securities, except action in respect of a default, notice of which has been or is to be withheld by it in accordance with the provisions of Section 6.2.

(b) The Trustee shall transmit to the Holders, as hereinafter provided, and to the Company a brief report with respect to the character and amount of any advances (and if the Trustee elects so to state, the circumstances surrounding the making thereof) made by the Trustee (as such) since the date of the last report transmitted pursuant to the provisions of Subsection (a) of this Section 7.3 (or if no such report has yet been so transmitted, since the date of execution of this Indenture for the reimbursement of which it claims or may claim a lien or charge prior to that of the Securities on property or funds held or collected by it as Trustee and which it has not previously reported pursuant to this Subsection, except that the Trustee shall not be required (but may elect) to report such advances if such advances remaining unpaid at any time aggregate ten per cent or less of the aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities at such time, such report to be transmitted within 90 days after such time.

(c) Reports pursuant to this Section 7.3 shall be transmitted by mail to all Holders, as the names and addresses of such Holders appear upon the Security Register.

(d) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange upon which any of the Securities are listed and also with the Commission. The Company agrees to notify the Trustee when and as any of the Securities become listed on any stock exchange.

Section 7.4 Reports by Company.

(a) The Company covenants and agrees to file with the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company is required to file the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as said Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) which the Company may be required to file with said Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or, if the Company is not required to file information, documents or reports pursuant to either of such Sections, then to file with the Trustee and said Commission, in accordance with rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by said Commission, such of the supplementary and periodic information, documents and reports which may be required pursuant to Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 in respect of a security listed and registered on a national securities exchange as may be prescribed from time to time in such rules and regulations.

(b) The Company covenants and agrees to file with the Trustee and the Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by said Commission, such additional information, documents, and reports with respect to compliance by the Company with the conditions and covenants provided for in this Indenture as may be required from time to time by such rules and regulations.

(c) The Company covenants and agrees to transmit to the Holders within 30 days after the filing thereof with the Trustee, in the manner and to the extent provided in Subsection (c) of Section 7.3, such summaries of any information, documents and reports required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Subsections (a) and (b) of this Section as may be required by rules and regulations prescribed from time to time by the Commission.

## ARTICLE 8

### CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, SALE OR CONVEYANCE

Section 8.1 Consolidations and Mergers of Company and Guarantor Permitted Subject to Certain Conditions. Neither the Company nor the Guarantor shall consolidate with or merge into any other Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and

assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, and neither the Company nor the Guarantor shall permit any Person to consolidate with or merge into the Company or the Guarantor or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to the Company or the Guarantor, unless:

(a) in case the Company shall consolidate with or merge into another Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety shall expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on all the Securities and the performance or observance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Company to be performed or observed and shall have provided for conversion rights in any supplemental indenture hereto; or in case the Guarantor shall consolidate with or merge into another Person or convey, transfer or lease its properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any Person, the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Guarantor is merged or the Person which acquires by conveyance or transfer, or which leases, the properties and assets of the Guarantor substantially as an entirety shall (i) be the Company or the Guarantor or (ii) expressly assume, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, the performance or observance of every covenant of this Indenture on the part of the Guarantor to be performed or observed and shall have provided for conversion rights in any supplemental indenture hereto.

(b) immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance, transfer or lease and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture comply with this Article and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.

**Section 8.2 Rights and Duties of Successor Corporation.** Upon any consolidation of the Company or the Guarantor with, or merger of the Company or the Guarantor into, any other Person or any conveyance, transfer or lease of the properties and assets of the Company or the Guarantor substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 8.1, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Company or the Guarantor is merged or to which such conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person has been named as the Company or the Guarantor, as the case may be, herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

## ARTICLE 9

### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

Section 9.1 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent Of Holders. The Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, the Guarantor and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of the execution thereof) for one or more of the following purposes:

(1) to evidence the succession of another corporation to the Company or the Guarantor, or successive successions, and the assumption by the successor corporation or entity of the covenants, agreements and obligations of the Company or the Guarantor pursuant to Article Eight hereof;

(2) to add to the covenants of the Company or the Guarantor or to add additional rights for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company or the Guarantor;

(3) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); provided, however, that in respect of any such additional Events of Default such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of that or those series of Securities to which such additional Events of Default apply to waive such default;

(4) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in coupon form, registrable or not registrable as to principal, and to provide for exchangeability of such Securities with Securities issued hereunder in fully registered form;

(5) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture, provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Outstanding Security of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture which is entitled to the benefit of such provision;

(6) to secure the Securities;

(7) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series as permitted by Sections 2.1 and 3.1;

(8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 6.11(b);

(9) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein or in any supplemental indenture which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provision herein or in any supplemental indenture, or to make such other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, provided such action shall not adversely affect the interest of the Holders of Securities of any series in any material respect; or

(10) to comply with any requirement of the Commission in connection with the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939.

(11) to add additional guarantors in respect of the Securities;

(12) to make provision with respect to the conversion rights, if any, to holders of the Securities issued pursuant to the requirements any such supplemental indenture.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations which may be therein contained and to accept the conveyance, transfer assignment, mortgage or pledge of any property thereunder.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section 9.1 may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the Holders of any of the Outstanding Securities, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.2.

Section 9.2 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders. With the consent of the Holders of not less than 66 <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company, the Guarantor and the Trustee, the Company when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Guarantor and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 as in force at the date of execution thereof) for the purpose of adding any

provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall (i) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of (or premium, if any, on), or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest thereon, or reduce the amount of principal of an Original Issue Discount Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder, on or after the Redemption Date or Repayment Date, as the case may be), without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security so affected, or (ii) reduce the aforesaid percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, without the consent of the Holders of all the Outstanding Securities of such series.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

Upon the request of the Company accompanied by a copy of a Board Resolution authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Holders as aforesaid, the Trustee shall join with the Company and the Guarantor in the execution of such supplemental indenture.

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

Section 9.3 Execution of Supplemental Indentures. In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modifications thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 6.1) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.4 Effect of Supplemental Indentures. Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article, this Indenture shall be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the

Holders shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

Section 9.5 Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures. Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

## ARTICLE 10

### PARTICULAR COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY

Section 10.1 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest. The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of each series of Securities that it will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of the Securities and this Indenture. Each installment of interest on any Security may at the Company's option be paid by mailing a check for such interest, payable to or upon the written order of the Person entitled thereto pursuant to Section 3.7, to the address of such Person as it appears on the Security Register. At the option of the Company, all payments of principal may be paid by official bank check to the registered Holder of the Security or other person entitled thereto against surrender of such Security.

Section 10.2 Maintenance of Office or Agency. The Company will maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange as in this Indenture provided and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location of each such office or agency. In case the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to give notice of the location or of any change thereof, presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee. The Company hereby initially appoints the Trustee as its office or agency for such purpose.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies in any location where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that so such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligations to

maintain an office or agency in each Place of Payment for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

Section 10.3 Money for Securities Payments to be Held in Trust. If the Company or the Guarantor shall at any time act as the Paying Agent with respect to any series of Securities, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay the principal (or premium, if any) or interest so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of any failure by the Company to take such action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities, it will, on or prior to each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (or premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company will cause each Paying Agent for any series of Securities, other than the Trustee, to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such Paying Agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section, that such Paying Agent will:

(1) hold all sums held by it for the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on Securities of that series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor on the Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto;

(2) give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Company (or any other obligor upon the Securities of that series) to make any payment of principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on the Securities of that series when the same shall be due and payable; and

(3) at any time during the continuance of any Event of Default, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such Paying Agent.

Anything in this Section to the contrary notwithstanding, the Company may, at any time, for the purpose of obtaining satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or for any other reason, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.



Section 10.4 Statement by Officers as to Default. The Company and the Guarantor will deliver to the Trustee, on or before a date not more than 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company ending after the date hereof, an Officers' Certificate stating, as to each officer signing such certificate, whether or not to the best of his knowledge the Company or the Guarantor, as applicable, is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions hereof, and, if the Company or the Guarantor, as applicable shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature thereof of which he may have knowledge.

Section 10.5 Additional Amounts. (a) The Company hereby agrees that any amounts to be paid by the Company with respect to each Security shall be paid without deduction or withholding for any and all present and future taxes, levies, imposts or other governmental charges ("Taxes") whatsoever imposed, assessed, levied or collected by or for the account of the Republic of Panama (or the jurisdiction of incorporation (other than the United States or the United Kingdom) of a successor corporation to the Company pursuant to Section 8.1, to the extent that such taxes first become applicable as a result of the successor corporation becoming the obligor on the Securities) or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein or (ii) any jurisdiction, other than the United States or the United Kingdom (or any political subdivision of or taxing authority of or in the United States or the United Kingdom), from or through which any amount is paid by the Company hereunder or where it is resident or maintains a place of business or permanent establishment (each jurisdiction described in clauses (i) and (ii) above is referred to herein as a "Taxing Jurisdiction"), unless the withholding or deduction of such Tax is compelled by laws of the Republic of Panama or any other Taxing Jurisdiction. If any deduction or withholding of any Taxes shall at any time be required by the Republic of Panama or any other Taxing Jurisdiction, the Company shall (subject to compliance by the Holder or beneficial owner of the Security with any relevant administrative requirements) pay such additional amounts ("Additional Amounts") in respect of principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, and sinking fund or analogous payments, if any, as may be necessary in order that the net amount paid to the Holder of such Security or the Trustee under this Indenture, as the case may be, after such deduction or withholding, shall equal the respective amounts of principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, and sinking fund or analogous payments, if any, as specified in the Security to which such Holder or the Trustee is entitled; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to (i) any present or future Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the fact that the Holder or beneficial owner of such Security being or having been a domiciliary, national or resident of, or engaging or having been engaged in business, or maintaining or having maintained a permanent establishment, or being or having been physically present in, or otherwise having or having had some connection with, the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction other than the holding or ownership of a Security, or the collection of principal of and interest, if any, on, or the enforcement of, a Security, (ii) any present or future Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the fact that, where presentation is required, such Security was presented more than thirty days after the date such payment became

due or was provided for, whichever is later, (iii) any present or future Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the failure to comply with any certification, identification or other reporting requirements concerning the nationality, residence, identity or connection with the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction of the Holder or beneficial owner of such Security, if compliance is required by statute or by rules or regulations of the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction as a condition to relief or exemption from Taxes, (iv) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar tax or duty, or (v) any combination of clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) above; *provided further*, however, that no such Additional Amounts shall be payable in respect of any Security held by (x) any Holder who is a fiduciary or a partnership or a beneficial owner who is other than the sole beneficial owner of such payment to the extent a beneficiary or settlor with respect to such fiduciary or a member of such partnership or a beneficial owner would not have been entitled to such Additional Amounts had it been the Holder of such Security, (y) any Holder who is not a resident of the United States or the United Kingdom to the extent that, had such Holder been a resident of the United States or the United Kingdom such Holder would not have been entitled to such Additional Amounts, or (z) any Holder who is resident for tax purposes in the United States or the United Kingdom or such other jurisdiction but who is not eligible for the benefit of any double taxation treaty between the United States or the United Kingdom or such other jurisdiction and any jurisdiction other than the United States or the United Kingdom in relation to payments of amounts due under this Indenture and the Securities (but only to the extent the amount of such deduction or withholding exceeds that which would have been required had such Holder of a Security been so eligible and make all relevant claims). Taxes payable or described as being payable in the provisions of clauses (i) through (v) above are referred to herein as “Excluded Taxes.”

The Company or any successor to the Company, as the case may be, shall indemnify and hold harmless each Holder of the Securities and upon written request reimburse each Holder for the amount of (i) any Taxes levied or imposed by the Republic of Panama or any other applicable Taxing Jurisdiction and paid by such Holder of the Securities (other than Excluded Taxes) as a result of payments made with respect to the Securities, (ii) any liability (including penalties, interest and expenses) arising therefrom or with respect thereto, and (iii) any Taxes with respect to payment of Additional Amounts or any reimbursement pursuant to this sentence. The Company or any successor to the Company, as the case may be, shall also (1) make such withholding or deduction and (2) remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant authority in accordance with applicable law. The Company or any successor to the Company, as the case may be, shall furnish the Trustee within 30 days after the date the payment of any Taxes is due pursuant to applicable law, certified copies of tax receipts evidencing such payment by the Company or any successor to the Company, as the case may be, which the Trustee shall forward to the Holders of the Securities.

At least 30 days prior to each date on which any payment under or with respect to the Securities is due and payable, if the Company will be obligated to pay Additional Amounts with respect to such payments, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating the fact that such Additional Amounts will be payable, stating the amounts so payable and setting forth such other information as may be necessary to enable the Trustee to pay such Additional Amounts to Holders of the Securities on the payment date.

Whenever in this Indenture or any Security there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal, premium, if any, or interest, or sinking fund or analogous payment, if any, in respect of such Security or overdue principal or overdue interest or overdue sinking fund or analogous payment, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for herein to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to the provisions of this Section and express mention thereof in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made (if applicable).

The obligations of the Company (and any successor corporation to the Company pursuant to Section 8.1) under this Section 10.5 shall survive the termination of this Indenture and the payment of all amounts under or with respect to the Securities.

(b) Each Holder of a Security, by acceptance of such Security, agrees that, with reasonable promptness after receiving written notice from the Company to the effect that such Holder is eligible for a refund in respect of Taxes actually paid by the Company pursuant to this Section 10.5, such Holder will sign and deliver to, as reasonably directed by the Company, any form provided to such Holder by the Company to enable such Holder to obtain a refund in respect of such Taxes; and if such Holder thereafter receives such refund in respect of such Taxes, such Holder will promptly pay such refund to the Company, as applicable (together with interest, if any, received by such Holder from the relevant taxing authority). If a Holder applies for a refund of such Taxes prior to a request by the Company to apply for such a refund, the Holder will, upon receipt of a request by the Company to apply for, or to turn over the proceeds of, any such refund, pay any such refund to the Company (together with interest, if any, received by such Holder from the relevant taxing authority), promptly upon receipt of such refund. The Company shall pay all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by a Holder in connection with obtaining such refund.

## **ARTICLE 11**

### **REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES**

Section 11.1 Applicability of Article. Securities of any series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

Section 11.2 Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee. The right of the Company to elect to redeem any Securities of any series shall be set forth in the terms of such Securities of such series established in accordance with Section 3.1. The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by a Board Resolution. In the case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 45 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed and shall deliver to the Trustee such documentation and records as shall enable the Trustee to select the Securities to be redeemed pursuant to Section 11.3. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

Section 11.3 Selection by Trustee Of Securities to be Redeemed. If less than all the Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 45 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series not previously called for redemption, by such method as may be specified by the terms of such Securities or, if no such method is so specified, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate and which may provide for the selection for redemption of portions of the principal amount of Securities of such series; provided, however, that no such partial redemption shall reduce the portion of the principal amount of such Security not redeemed to less than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Securities redeemed or to be redeem only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Securities which has been or is to be redeemed.

Section 11.4 Notice of Redemption. Notice of redemption shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee, in the name and at the expense of the Company, to the Holders of the Securities to be redeemed, by first-class mail, postage prepaid, mailed not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, at his address appearing in the Security Register.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (1) the Redemption Date,
- (2) the Redemption Price,

(3) if less than all the Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amounts) of the particular Securities to be redeemed,

(4) that on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price will become due and payable upon each such Security to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon will cease to accrue on and after said date,

(5) the place or places where such Securities are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price, and

(6) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case.

Section 11.5 Deposit of Redemption Price. On or before any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.3) an amount of money sufficient to pay the Redemption Price of, and (except if the Redemption Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities which are to be redeemed on that date.

Section 11.6 Securities Payable on Redemption Date. Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified, and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest) such Securities shall cease to bear interest. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1, installments of interest whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Regular Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.7.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender therefor, the principal and any premium shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate prescribed therefor in the Security.

Section 11.7 Securities Redeemed in Part. Any Security which is to be redeemed only in part shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or his attorney duly authorized in writing), and

the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder, in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered.

Section 11.8 Optional Redemption or Assumption of Securities Under Certain Circumstances.

(a) Unless otherwise specified with respect to the Securities of any series, if as the result of any change in or any amendment to the laws, including any regulations thereunder and any applicable double taxation treaty or convention, of the Republic of Panama (or the jurisdiction of incorporation (other than the United States) of a successor corporation to the Company pursuant to Section 8.1), or of any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein affecting taxation, or any change in an application or interpretation of such laws, including any applicable double taxation treaty or convention, which change, amendment, application or interpretation (“Change”) become effective on or after the original issuance date of such series (or, if such Change is imposed with respect to tax imposed with respect to payments from the jurisdiction in which a successor corporation to the Company pursuant to Section 8.1 is incorporated, such later date on which such successor corporation becomes a successor corporation to the Company pursuant to Section 8.1), it is determined by the Company based upon an opinion of independent counsel of recognized standing that (i) the Company would be required to pay Additional Amounts (as defined in Section 10.5 herein) in respect of principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, or sinking fund or analogous payments, if any, on the next succeeding date for the payment thereof, or (ii) any taxes would be imposed (whether by way of deduction, withholding or otherwise) by the Republic of Panama (or the jurisdiction of incorporation (other than the United States) of a successor corporation to the Company pursuant to Section 8.1) or by any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein, upon or with respect to any principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, or sinking fund or analogous payments, if any, then the Company may, at its option, on giving not less than 30 nor more than 60 days’ notice (which shall be irrevocable) redeem such series of Securities in whole, but not in part, at any time (except in the case of Securities of a series having a variable rate of interest, which may be redeemed only on an Interest Payment Date) at a Redemption Price equal to 100 percent of the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the Redemption Date (except in the case of outstanding Original Issue Discount Securities which may be redeemed at the Redemption Price specified by the terms of each series of such Securities); provided, however, that (i) no notice of redemption may be given more than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Company would be obligated to pay such Additional Amounts or such tax would be imposed, as the case may be, and (ii) at the time that such notice of redemption is given, such obligation to pay Additional Amounts or such tax, as the case may be, remains in effect.

(b) Prior to any redemption of a series of Securities pursuant to paragraph (a) above, the Company shall provide the Trustee with an opinion of independent counsel of recognized standing which states that the conditions precedent to the right of the

Company to redeem such Securities pursuant to this Section shall have occurred. Each such opinion of independent counsel of recognized standing shall be based on the laws in effect on the date of such opinion or to become effective on or before the next succeeding date of payment of principal, premium, if any, interest, if any, and sinking fund or analogous payments, if any. For purposes of this Section, all references to the Company in this paragraph shall include any successor corporation thereto pursuant to Section 8.1.

## ARTICLE 12

### REPAYMENT AT OPTION OR HOLDERS

Section 12.1 Applicability of Article. Repayment of Securities of any series before their Stated Maturity at the option of Holders thereof shall be made in accordance with the terms of such Securities and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

Section 12.2 Repayment of Securities. Securities of any series subject to repayment in whole or in part at the option of the Holders thereof will, unless otherwise provided in the terms of such Securities, be repaid at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, together with interest thereon accrued to the Repayment Date specified in the terms of such Securities. The Company covenants that on or before the Repayment Date it will deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.3) an amount of money sufficient to pay the principal (or, if so provided by the terms of the Securities of any series, a percentage of the principal) of, and (except if the Repayment Date shall be an Interest Payment Date) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid on such date.

Section 12.3 Exercise of Option. Securities of any series subject to repayment at the option of the Holders thereof will contain an “Option to Elect Repayment” form on the reverse of such Securities. To be repaid at the option of the Holder, any Security so providing for such repayment, with the “Option to Elect Repayment” form on the reverse of such Security duly completed by the Holder, must be received by the Company at the Place of Payment therefor specified in the terms of such Security (or at such other place or places of which the Company shall from time to time notify the Holders of such Securities) not earlier than 30 days nor later than 15 days prior to the Repayment Date. If less than the entire principal amount of such Security is to be repaid in accordance with the terms of such Security, the principal amount of such Security to be repaid, in increments of \$1,000 unless otherwise specified in the terms of such Security, and the denomination or denominations of the Security or Securities to be issued to the Holder for the portion of the principal amount of such Security surrendered that is not to be repaid must be specified. The principal amount of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of such Security would be less than the minimum authorized denomination of Securities of the series of which such Security to be repaid is a part. Except as otherwise may be provided by the terms of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof, exercise of the repayment option by the Holder shall be irrevocable unless waived by the Company.

Section 12.4 When Securities Presented for Repayment Become Due and Payable. If Securities of any series providing for repayment at the option of the Holders thereof shall have been surrendered as provided in this Article and as provided by the terms of such Securities, such Securities or the portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid shall become due and payable and shall be paid by the Company on the Repayment Date therein specified, and on and after such Repayment Date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Securities on such Repayment Date) interest on such Securities or the portions thereof, as the case may be, shall cease to accrue.

Section 12.5 Securities Repaid in Part. Upon surrender of any Security which is to be repaid in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security, without service charge and at the expense of the Company, a new Security or Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination specified by the Holder, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the portion of the principal of such Security so surrendered which is not to be repaid.

## ARTICLE 13

### SINKING FUNDS

Section 13.1 Applicability of Article. The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.1 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a “mandatory sinking fund payment,” and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an “optional sinking fund payment.” If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 13.2. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

Section 13.2 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities. The Company may (1) deliver to the Trustee Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any previously called for redemption) theretofore purchased or otherwise acquired by the Company and (2) receive credit for Securities of a series which have been previously delivered to the Trustee by the Company or for Securities of a series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of the same series required to be made



pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such Series, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

Section 13.3 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund. Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering or crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 13.2 (which Securities will, if not previously delivered, accompany such certificate) and whether the Company intends to exercise its right to make a permitted optional sinking fund payment with respect to such series. Such certificate shall be irrevocable and upon its delivery the Company shall be obligated to make the cash payment or payments therein referred to, if any, on or before the next succeeding sinking fund payment date. In the case of the failure of the Company to deliver such certificate, the sinking fund payment due on the next succeeding sinking fund payment date for that series shall be paid entirely in cash and shall be sufficient to redeem the principal amount of such Securities subject to a mandatory sinking fund payment without the option to deliver or credit Securities as provided in Section 13.2 and without the right to make any optional sinking fund payment, if any, with respect to such series.

Not more than 60 days before each such sinking fund payment date, the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 11.3 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.4. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 11.6 and 11.7.

Prior to any sinking fund payment date, the Company shall pay to the Trustee in cash a sum equal to any interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption of Securities or portions thereof to be redeemed on such sinking fund payment date pursuant to this Section 13.3.

## **ARTICLE 14**

### **IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, SHAREHOLDERS, OFFICERS, DIRECTORS AND EMPLOYEES**

Section 14.1 Exemption From Individual Liability. No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, shareholder, officer, director or employee, as such, past, present or future, of the Company or of any successor corporation, either directly or through the Company, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued

hereunder are solely corporate obligations of the Company, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, shareholders, officers, directors or employees, as such, of the Company or of any successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, shareholder, officer, director or employee, as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issue of such Securities.

## ARTICLE 15

### SUBORDINATION

Section 15.1 Agreement to Subordinate. The Company agrees, and each Holder of Securities by accepting a Security agrees, that the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities is subordinated in right of payment, to the extent and in the manner provided in this Article, to the prior payment in full of all Senior Debt and that the subordination is for the benefit of the holders of Senior Debt.

The provisions of this Article 15 define the subordination of the Securities, as obligations of the Company, with respect to Senior Debt of the Company, as defined for the Company. All such provisions shall also be deemed to apply in the same way (*mutatis mutandis*) to the Guarantor, with appropriate corresponding references to the Senior Debt of the Guarantor.

Section 15.2 Liquidation; Dissolution; Bankruptcy. Upon any distribution to creditors of the Company in a liquidation or dissolution of the Company or in a bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, receivership or similar proceeding relating to the Company or its property:

(1) holders of Senior Debt shall be entitled to receive payment in full in cash of the principal of and interest (including interest accruing after the commencement of any such proceeding) to the date of payment on the Senior Debt before Holders of Securities shall be entitled to receive any payment of principal of or interest on Securities; and

(2) until the Senior Debt is paid in full in cash, any distribution to which Holders of Securities would be entitled but for this Article shall be made to holders of Senior Debt as their interests may appear, except that Holders of Securities may receive securities that are subordinated to Senior Debt to at least the same extent as the Securities.

Section 15.3 Default on Senior Debt. The Company may not pay principal of or interest on the Securities and may not acquire any Securities for cash or property other than capital stock of the Company if:

(1) a default on Senior Debt occurs and is continuing that permits holders of such Senior Debt to accelerate its maturity, and

(2) the default is the subject of judicial proceedings or the Company receives a notice of the default from a person who may give it pursuant to Section 15.11. If the Company receives any such notice, a similar notice received within nine months thereafter relating to the same default on the same issue of Senior Debt shall not be effective for purposes of this Section.

The Company may resume payments on the Securities and may acquire them when:

(a) the default is cured or waived, or

(b) 120 days pass after the notice is given if the default is not the subject of judicial proceedings, if this Article otherwise permits the payment or acquisition at that time.

Section 15.4 Acceleration of Securities. If payment of the Securities is accelerated because of an Event of Default, the Company shall promptly notify holders of Senior Debt of the acceleration. The Company may pay the Securities when 120 days pass after the acceleration occurs if this Article permits the payment at that time.

Section 15.5 When Distribution Must Be Paid Over. If a distribution is made to Holders of Securities that because of this Article should not have been made to them, the Holders of Securities who receive the distribution shall hold it in trust for holders of Senior Debt and pay it over to them as their interests may appear.

Section 15.6 Notice by Company. The Company shall promptly notify the Trustee and any Paying Agent of any facts known to the Company that would cause a payment of principal of or interest on Securities to violate this Article.

Section 15.7 Subrogation. After all Senior Debt is paid in full and until the Securities are paid in full, Holders of Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of holders of Senior Debt to receive distributions applicable to Senior Debt to the extent that distributions otherwise payable to the Holders of Securities have been applied to the payment of Senior Debt. A distribution made under this Article to holders of Senior Debt which otherwise would have been made to Holders of Securities is not, as between the Company and Holders of Securities, a payment by the Company on Senior Debt.

Section 15.8 Relative Rights. This Article defines the relative rights of Holders of Securities and holders of Senior Debt. Nothing in this Indenture shall:

- (1) impair, as between the Company and Holders of Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay principal of and interest on the Securities in accordance with their terms;
- (2) affect the relative rights of Holders of Securities and creditors of the Company other than holders of Senior Debt; or
- (3) prevent the Trustee or any Holders of Securities from exercising its available remedies upon an Event of Default, subject to the rights of holders of Senior Debt to receive distributions otherwise payable to Holders of Securities.

If the Company fails because of this Article to pay principal of or interest on a Security on the due date, the failure is still an Event of Default as provided elsewhere herein.

Section 15.9 Subordination May Not Be Impaired By Trust. No right of any holder of Senior Debt to enforce the subordination of the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities shall be impaired by any act or failure to act by the Company or by its failure to comply with this Indenture.

Section 15.10 Distribution or Notice to Representative. Whenever a distribution is to be made or a notice given to holders of Senior Debt, the distribution may be made and the notice given to their Representative.

Section 15.11 Rights of Trustee and Paying Agent. The Trustee or any Paying Agent may continue to make payments on the Securities until it receives notice of facts that would cause a payment of principal of or interest on the Securities to violate this Article. Only the Company, a Representative or a holder of an issue of Senior Debt that has no Representative may give the notice.

## **ARTICLE 16**

### **GUARANTEES**

Section 16.1 Guarantees. The Guarantor hereby irrevocably, unconditionally, and absolutely guarantees, jointly and severally and on a continuing basis, to each Holder of Securities as and for the Guarantor's own debt, until final and indefeasible payment of the amounts referred to in clause (a) below have been made:

(a) the due and punctual payment of principal of and interest on the Securities at any time outstanding and the due and punctual payment of all other amounts payable, and all other amounts owing, by the Company to the Holders of the Securities under this Indenture and the Securities (including, without limitation, any Additional Amounts which may be owing to any of the Holders of Securities pursuant to the terms of Section 10.5 hereof), in each case when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at maturity, by acceleration, by redemption or otherwise and all other monetary obligations of the Company hereunder, all in accordance with the terms and provisions hereof and thereof; and

(b) the punctual and faithful performance, keeping, observance and fulfillment by the Company of all duties, agreements, covenants and obligations of the Company under this Indenture and the Securities.

All of the obligations set forth in clause (a) and clause (b) of this Section 16.1 are referred to herein as the “Guarantees.” Such Guarantees will constitute guarantees of payment, performance and compliance and not merely of collection.

(c) The Guarantor further agrees to waive presentment to, demand of payment from and protest to the Company or any other Person, and also waives diligence, notice of acceptance of its Guarantee, presentment, demand for payment, notice of protest for nonpayment, the filing of claims with a court in the event of merger or bankruptcy of the Company or any other Person and any right to require a proceeding first against the Company or any other Person. The obligations of the Guarantor shall not be affected by any failure or policy on the part of the Trustee to exercise any right or remedy under this Indenture or the Securities of any series.

(d) The obligation of the Guarantor to make any payment hereunder may be satisfied by causing the Company or any other Person to make such payment. If any Holder of any Security or the Trustee is required by any court or otherwise to return to the Company or the Guarantor, or any custodian, trustee, liquidator or other similar official acting in relation to any of the Company or the Guarantor, any amount paid by any of them to the Trustee or such Holder, the Guarantee of the Guarantor, to the extent theretofore discharged, shall be reinstated in full force and effect.

(e) The Guarantor also agrees to pay any and all reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys’ fees) incurred by the Trustee or any Holder of Securities in enforcing any of their respective rights under its Guarantees.

(f) Any term or provision of this Indenture to the contrary notwithstanding, the maximum aggregate amount of the Guarantees shall not exceed the maximum amount that can be guaranteed by the Guarantor without rendering the Guarantee under this Indenture voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer or similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally.

#### Section 16.2 Guarantor Gross-up.

(a) All payments with respect to this Indenture and the Securities made by the Guarantor pursuant to the Guarantees shall be governed by this Section 16.2, and the Guarantor shall cause all such payments to be paid without deduction or withholding for any and all present and future taxes, levies, imposts or other governmental charges (“Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes”) whatsoever imposed, assessed, levied or collected by or for the account of the United Kingdom (or by or for the account of the jurisdiction of

tax residence (other than the United States) of a successor corporation to the Guarantor, to the extent that such taxes first become applicable as a result of such successor corporation becoming the obligor on the Guarantee), as applicable, or any political subdivision or taxing authority of either thereof or therein or any other jurisdiction (other than the United States) from or through which any amount is paid by the Guarantor hereunder or where it is resident or maintains a place of business or permanent establishment ("Guarantor Taxing Jurisdiction"). If any deduction or withholding of any Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes shall at any time be required by law, the Guarantor (subject to compliance by the Holder or beneficial owner of each Security with any applicable administrative requirements), as applicable, shall pay such additional amounts as may be necessary in order that the net amounts paid to each Holder pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or the Securities after such deduction or withholding shall equal the amounts then due and payable under the terms of this Indenture or the Securities; *provided, however*, that the foregoing shall not apply to (i) any present or future Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the fact that the Holder or beneficial owner of such Security being or having been a domiciliary, national or resident of, or engaging or having been engaged in business or maintaining or having maintained a permanent establishment or being or having been physically present in, the applicable Guarantor Taxing Jurisdiction other than the holding or ownership of a Security, or the collection of principal of and interest, if any, on, or the enforcement of, a Security, (ii) any present or future Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes which would not have been so imposed, assessed, levied or collected but for the failure to comply with any certification, identification or other reporting requirements concerning the nationality, residence, identity or connection with the applicable Guarantor Taxing Jurisdiction of the Holder or beneficial owner of such Security, if compliance is required by statute or by rules or regulations of the applicable Guarantor Taxing Jurisdiction as a condition to relief or exemption from Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes, (iii) any estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar tax or duty, or (iv) any combination of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) above; *provided further*, however, that no such additional amounts shall be payable in respect of any Security held by (x) any Holder who is a fiduciary or a partnership or a beneficial owner who is other than the sole beneficial owner of such payment to the extent a beneficiary or settlor with respect to such fiduciary or a member of such partnership or a beneficial owner would not have been entitled to such additional amounts had it been the Holder of such Security, (y) any Holder who is not a resident of the United States to the extent that, had such Holder been a resident of the United States such Holder would not have been entitled to such additional amounts, or (z) any Holder who is resident for tax purposes in the United States or such other jurisdiction but who is not eligible for the benefit of any double taxation treaty between the United States or such other jurisdiction and any jurisdiction other than the United States in relation to payments of

amounts due under this Indenture and the Securities (but only to the extent the amount of such deduction or withholding exceeds that which would have been required had such Holder of a Security been so eligible and make all relevant claims). Taxes payable or described as being payable in the provisions of clauses (i) through (iv) above are referred to herein as “Guarantee Excluded Taxes.” The Guarantor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Holder of a Security and upon written request reimburse each Holder for the amount of (i) any Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes levied or imposed and paid by such Holder of a Security (other than Guarantee Excluded Taxes) as a result of payments made with respect to such Security, (ii) any liability (including penalties, interest and expenses) arising therefrom or with respect thereto, and (iii) any Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes with respect to payment of additional amounts or any reimbursement pursuant to this sentence. The Guarantor shall (1) make such withholding or deduction and (2) remit the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant authority in accordance with applicable law.

Each Holder of a Security, by acceptance of such Security, agrees that, with reasonable promptness after receiving written notice from the Guarantor or the Company to the effect that such Holder is eligible for a refund in respect of Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes actually paid by the Guarantor or the Company pursuant to this Section 16.2, such Holder will sign and deliver to, as reasonably directed by the Guarantor or the Company, any form provided to such Holder by the Guarantor or the Company to enable such Holder to obtain a refund in respect of such Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes; and if such Holder thereafter receives such refund in respect of such Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes, such Holder will promptly pay such refund to the Guarantor or the Company, as applicable (together with interest, if any, received by such Holder from the relevant taxing authority). If a Holder applies for a refund of such Guarantor Jurisdiction Taxes prior to a request by the Guarantor or the Company to apply for such a refund, the Holder will, upon receipt of a request by the Guarantor or the Company to apply for, or to turn over the proceeds of, any such refund, pay any such refund to the Guarantor or the Company, as applicable (together with interest, if any, received by such Holder from the relevant taxing authority), promptly upon receipt of such refund. The Guarantor shall pay all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by a Holder in connection with obtaining such refund.

## ARTICLE 17

### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Section 17.1 Successors and Assigns of Company or Guarantor Bound by Indenture. All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or in behalf of the Company or the Guarantor shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 17.2 Acts of Board, Committee or Officer of Successor Corporation Valid. Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or officer of the Company or the Guarantor shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the like board, committee or officer of any corporation that shall at that time be the successor of the Company or the Guarantor, as applicable.

Section 17.3 Required Notices or Demands. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders to or on the Company may, except as otherwise provided in Sections 5.1(4), be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid in a post office letter box in the United States addressed (until another address is filed by the Company with the Trustee), as follows: Carnival Corporation, 3655 N.W. 87th Avenue, Miami, Florida 33178-2828, Attention: Treasurer. Any notice or demand which by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the Holders to or on the Guarantor may be given or served by being deposited postage prepaid in a post office letter box in the United States addressed (until another address is filed by the Guarantor with the Trustee), as follows: Carnival plc, Carnival House, 5 Gainsford House, London, SE1 2 NE, United Kingdom, Attention: Treasurer. Any notice, direction, request or demand by the Company or by any Holder to or upon the Trustee may be given or made, for all purpose, by being deposited postage prepaid in a post office letter box in the United States addressed to the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee. Any notice required or permitted to be mailed to a Holder by the Company or the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture shall be deemed to be properly mailed by being deposited postage prepaid in a post office letter box in the United States addressed to such Holder at the address of such Holder as shown on the Security Register. In any case, where notice to Holders is given by mail, neither the failure to mail such notice, nor any defect in any notice so mailed, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

In case, by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service, it shall be impractical to mail notice of any event to Holders when such notice is required to be given pursuant to any provision of this Indenture, then any manner of giving such notice as shall be satisfactory to the Trustee shall be deemed to be a sufficient giving of such notice.

Section 17.4 Indenture and Securities to be Construed in Accordance with the Laws of the State of New York. THIS INDENTURE AND EACH SECURITY SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A CONTRACT MADE UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, AND FOR ALL PURPOSES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF SAID STATE.



Section 17.5 Indenture May Be Executed in Counterparts. This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but all of which shall together constitute one and the same instrument.

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, the party of the third part, hereby accepts the trusts in this Indenture declared and provided, upon the terms and conditions hereinabove set forth.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, CARNIVAL CORPORATION, the party of the first part, has caused this Indenture to be duly signed and acknowledged by its Chairman of the Board or its President or an Executive Vice President or a Vice President or its Treasurer or its Secretary or its Assistant Secretary thereunto duly authorized; CARNIVAL PLC, the party of the second part, has caused this Indenture to be duly signed and acknowledged by its Chairman of the Board or its President or an Executive Vice President or a Vice President or its Treasurer or its Secretary or its Assistant Secretary thereunto duly authorized; and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, the party of the third part, has caused this Indenture to be duly signed and acknowledged by one of its Vice Presidents or Assistant Vice Presidents thereunto duly authorized and the same to be attested by one of its Trust Officers.

**CARNIVAL CORPORATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**CARNIVAL PLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP**

1285 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10019

March 11, 2009

Carnival Corporation  
3655 N.W. 87th Avenue  
Miami, Florida 33178-2428  
U.S.A.

Carnival plc  
5 Gainsford Street  
London, SE1 2NE  
United Kingdom

Registration Statement on Form S-3 ASR

Ladies and Gentlemen:

In connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-3 ASR (the “Registration Statement”) of Carnival Corporation (the “Company”) and Carnival plc (“Carnival plc”) filed today with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Act”), and the rules and regulations thereunder (the “Rules”), you have

asked us to furnish our opinion as to the legality of the securities being registered under the Registration Statement. The Registration Statement relates to the registration under the Act of:

1. the following securities of the Company (together, the “Company Securities”):
  - A. senior debt securities (the “Company Senior Debt Securities”) and subordinated debt securities (the “Company Subordinated Debt Securities” and, together with the Company Senior Debt Securities, the “Company Debt Securities”);
  - B. shares of preferred stock (including shares issued upon conversion of the Company Debt Securities) of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the “Company Preferred Stock”);
  - C. shares of common stock (including shares issued upon conversion of the Company Debt Securities or Company Preferred Stock) of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the “Company Common Stock”);
  - D. warrants to purchase Company Debt Securities, Company Preferred Stock, Company Common Stock or any combination of them (the “Company Warrants”);
  - E. purchase contracts obligating holders to purchase from the Company and the Company to sell to the holders a specified principal amount of Company Debt Securities (and any related Guarantees (as defined below)), Company Common Stock (and

any related Trust Shares (as defined below) and interests in the Special Voting Share (as defined below)), Company Preferred Stock, Company Warrants, government securities or any of the other securities that the Company may sell under the Registration Statement from time to time (the “Company Purchase Contracts”);

F. units consisting of any combination of two or more of Company Debt Securities, Company Preferred Stock, Company Common Stock, Company Warrants, Company Purchase Contracts or debt obligations of third parties, including government securities (the “Company Units”); and

2. trust shares of beneficial ownership in the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust (“Trust Shares”), a trust established under the laws of the Cayman Islands;

3. interests in the special voting share of Carnival plc, held by the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust (the “Special Voting Share”); and

4. guarantees by Carnival plc of Company Debt Securities (the “Guarantees”).

The Company Securities, the Trust Shares, the interests in the Special Voting Share and the Guarantees (collectively, the “Securities”) are being registered for offering and sale from time to time as provided by Rule 415 under the Act.

The Company Senior Debt Securities and the related Guarantees, if any, are to be issued under an indenture to be entered into by and among the Company, Carnival plc, as guarantor, and U.S. Bank National Association (“U.S. Bank”), as Trustee (the “Company Senior

Debt Indenture”). The Company Subordinated Debt Securities and the related Guarantees, if any, are to be issued under an indenture to be entered into by and among the Company, Carnival plc, as guarantor, and U.S. Bank, as Trustee (the “Company Subordinated Debt Indenture” and, together with the Company Senior Debt Indenture, the “Company Indentures”). The Company Warrants are to be issued under warrant agreements, each between the Company and a warrant agent to be identified in the applicable agreement (each, a “Warrant Agreement”). The Company Purchase Contracts are to be issued under purchase contract agreements, each between the Company and a purchase contract agent to be identified in the applicable agreement (each, a “Purchase Contract Agreement”). The Company Units are to be issued under unit agreements, each between the Company and a unit agent to be identified in the applicable agreement (each, a “Unit Agreement”).

In connection with the furnishing of this opinion, we have examined original, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following documents:

1. the Registration Statement; and
2. the forms of the Company Senior Debt Indenture and the Company Subordinated Debt Indenture (including the form of Securities included therein) attached as Exhibits 4.2 and 4.3 to the Registration Statement, respectively.

In addition, we have examined such other certificates, agreements and documents that we deemed relevant and necessary as a basis for the opinions expressed below. We have also relied upon the factual matters contained in the representations and warranties of the Company and Carnival plc made in the documents reviewed by us and upon certificates of public officials and the officers of the Company and Carnival plc.

In our examination of the documents referred to above, we have assumed, without independent investigation, the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of all individuals who have executed any of the documents reviewed by us, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to the originals of all documents submitted to us as certified, photostatic, reproduced or conformed copies of valid existing agreements or other documents, the authenticity of all such latter documents and that the statements regarding matters of fact in the certificates, records, agreements, instruments and documents that we have examined are accurate and complete.

We have also assumed, without independent investigation, that (i) the Indentures will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the parties to them in substantially the forms filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement, (ii) each of the Warrant Agreements, the Purchase Contract Agreements, the Unit Agreements and any other agreement entered into, or officer's certificates or board resolutions delivered, in connection with the issuance of the Securities will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the parties to such agreements (such agreements and documents, together with the Indentures, are referred to collectively as the "Operative Agreements"), (iii) each Operative Agreement, when so authorized, executed and delivered, will be a valid and legally binding obligation of Carnival Corporation under the laws of the Republic of Panama, to the extent a party thereto, Carnival plc under the laws of England and Wales, to the extent a party thereto, and the other parties thereto, (iv) the Company Warrants, the Company Purchase Contracts, the Company Units and any related Operative Agreements will be governed by the laws of the State of New York, (v) in the case of Company Purchase Contracts or Company Units consisting at least in part of debt obligations of third parties, such debt

obligations at all relevant times constitute the valid and legally binding obligations of the issuers thereof enforceable against the issuers thereof in accordance with their terms, (vi) the Company and Carnival plc is each validly existing and in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of incorporation or organization, (vii) each of the Company and Carnival plc has all corporate power and authority to execute and deliver, and perform its obligations under, the Operative Agreements and the Securities, (viii) the execution, delivery and performance of the Operative Agreements and the Securities by each of the Company and Carnival plc does not violate any organizational documents of the Company or Carnival plc or the laws of their respective jurisdictions of incorporation or organization and (ix) the execution, delivery and performance of the Operative Agreements and the Securities and issuance of the Securities do not conflict with or constitute a breach of the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company or Carnival plc is subject or violate applicable law or contravene any requirement or restriction imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company or Carnival plc.

With respect to the Securities of a particular series or issuance, we have assumed that (i) the issuance, sale, number or amount, as the case may be, and terms of the Securities to be offered from time to time will be duly authorized and established, in accordance with the organizational documents of the Company and Carnival plc, the laws of the State of New York and their jurisdictions of incorporation or organization, as the case may be, and any applicable Operative Agreement, (ii) the Securities will be duly authorized, executed, issued and delivered by the Company or Carnival plc, as applicable, and, in the case of Company Debt Securities,

Company Warrants, Company Purchase Contracts and Company Units, duly authenticated or delivered by the applicable trustee or agent, in each case, against payment by the purchaser at the agreed-upon consideration and (iii) the Securities will be issued and delivered as contemplated by the Registration Statement and the applicable prospectus supplement. With regard to such assumptions, we refer you to the opinions of Tapia, Linares y Alfaro, Panamanian counsel to the Company, filed as Exhibit 5.2 to the Registration Statement, and Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer LLP, English counsel to Carnival plc, filed as Exhibit 5.3 to the Registration Statement.

Based upon the above, and subject to the stated assumptions, exceptions and qualifications, we are of the opinion that:

1. When the specific terms of a particular issuance of Company Debt Securities (including any Company Debt Securities duly issued upon exercise, exchange or conversion of any Security in accordance with its terms) have been duly authorized by the Company and such Company Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered, and, if applicable, upon exercise, exchange or conversion of any Security in accordance with its terms, such Company Debt Securities will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

2. When the specific terms of a particular issuance of Company Warrants have been duly authorized by the Company and such Company Warrants have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered, such Company Warrants will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.



3. When any Company Purchase Contracts have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by Company, such Company Purchase Contracts will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

4. When the Company Units have been duly authorized, issued and delivered by the Company, the Company Units will be valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms.

5. When the specific terms of a particular issuance of Company Debt Securities and any related Guarantees have been duly authorized by the Company and Carnival plc and such Company Debt Securities have been duly executed, authenticated, issued and delivered, such Guarantees will be valid and legally binding obligations of Carnival plc enforceable against Carnival plc in accordance with their terms.

The opinions expressed above as to enforceability may be subject to (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, fraudulent conveyance or transfer, moratorium or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (ii) general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and (iii) requirements that a claim with respect to any Securities in denominations other than in United States dollars (or a judgment denominated other than into United States dollars in respect of the claim) be converted into United States dollars at a rate of exchange prevailing on a date determined by applicable law.

The opinions expressed above are limited to the laws of the State of New York. Our opinion is rendered only with respect to the laws, and the rules, regulations and orders under those laws, that are currently in effect.

We hereby consent to use of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the heading “Legal Matters” contained in the prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not hereby admit that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required by the Act or the Rules.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison LLP

PAUL, WEISS, RIFKIND, WHARTON & GARRISON LLP

**Tapia, Linares y Alfaro**  
Paseo Roberta Motta  
Capital Plaza Building, 15th Floor  
Costa del Este, Panama, R.P.  
P.O. Box 0816-02984

March 10, 2009

Carnival Corporation  
3655 N.W. 87<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Miami, Florida 33178-2428  
U. S. A.

Carnival plc  
Carnival House  
5 Gainsford Street  
London SE1 2NE

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-3

Dear Sirs:

In connection with the above-captioned Registration Statement on Form S-3 (the “Registration Statement”) filed by Carnival Corporation, a corporation incorporated under the laws of the Republic of Panama (the “**Company**”), and Carnival plc, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales (“**Carnival plc**”), with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Act**”), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, we have been requested to render our opinion as to the legality of the securities being registered thereunder. The Registration Statement relates to the registration under the Act of (i) the Company’s senior debt securities (“**Senior Debt Securities**”) and subordinated debt securities (“**Subordinated Debt Securities**” and, together with the Senior Debt Securities, the “**Debt Securities**”), consisting of notes, debentures and/or other evidences of indebtedness denominated in United States dollars or any other currency, (ii) the Company’s Warrants (the “**Warrants**”), (iii) shares of Common Stock (including shares to be issued upon conversion of the Debt Securities or the Preferred Stock (as defined below) of the Company, par value \$.01 per share (the “**Common Stock**”), (iv) shares of Preferred Stock (including shares to be issued upon conversion of the Debt Securities) of the Company, par value \$.01 per share (the “**Preferred Stock**”), (v) trust shares of beneficial interest in the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust (“**Trust Shares**”), a trust established under the laws of the Cayman Islands, which Trust Shares are paired with the shares of the Company’s Common Stock on a one-for-one basis which represent a beneficial interest in a special voting share of

Carnival plc (the “**Voting Trust Deed**”), (vi) contracts obligating holders to purchase from the Company and the Company to sell to the holders, a specified principal amount of Debt Securities, Common Stock, Trust Shares or Preferred Stock, government securities, or any of the other securities that the Company may sell under the Prospectus at a future date or dates (the “**Purchase Contracts**”), (vii) units comprised of one or more of the other securities that may be offered by the Company under the Prospectus, in any combination units ( “**Units**”), and (viii) guarantees by Carnival plc of the Company’s contractual monetary obligations under some or all of the Debt Securities pursuant to the Indentures (as defined below) (the “**Guarantees**”). The Debt Securities, Warrants, Common Stock, the Preferred Stock, the Purchase Contracts, the Units and the Guarantees, are hereinafter together referred to as the “**Securities**”. The Securities and the Trust Shares are being registered for offering and sale from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Act.

The Senior Debt Securities and the related Guarantees are to be issued under an Indenture to be entered into between the Company, Carnival plc, as guarantor, and U.S. Bank National Association (“**U.S. Bank**”), as Trustee (the “**Senior Indenture**”). The Subordinated Debt Securities and the related Guarantees are to be issued under an indenture (the “**Subordinated Indenture**”) to be entered into between the Company, Carnival plc, as guarantor, and U.S. Bank, as trustee (the Subordinated Indenture together with the Senior Indenture, are hereinafter referred to as the “**Indentures**”). The Warrants are to be issued pursuant to either a warrant agreement relating to Warrants to purchase Debt Securities or a warrant agreement relating to the purchase of other types of Warrants, each between the Company, as issuer, and a bank or trust company, as warrant agent (collectively, the “**Warrant Agreements**”). The Purchase Contracts are to be issued pursuant to purchase contract agreements (the “**Purchase Contract Agreements**”) separately or as part of units consisting of a Purchase Contract and other securities or obligations issued by the Company or third parties, including United States treasury securities, securing the holders’ obligations to purchase the relevant securities under the Purchase Contracts. The Units are to be issued pursuant to unit agreements (the “**Unit Agreements**”) so that the holder of the Unit is also the holder of each security included in the Unit.

In this connection we have examined (i) originals, photocopies or conformed copies of the Registration Statement, including the exhibits and amendments thereto, (ii) the forms of the Indentures, including the Guarantees, and the Voting Trust Deed filed as exhibits to the Registration Statement, and (iii) records of certain of the Company’s corporate proceedings relating to, among other things, the proposed issuance and sale of the Securities. In addition, we have made such other examinations of law and fact as we considered necessary in order to form a basis for the opinion hereinafter expressed. In connection with such investigation, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as photocopies or conformed copies. We have relied as to matters of fact upon certificates of officers of the Company.

In rendering the opinion set forth below, we have assumed that (i) the Senior Indenture shall have been executed and delivered by the parties thereto other than the Company, in substantially the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, (ii) the Subordinated Indenture shall have been executed and delivered by the parties thereto other than the Company in substantially the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, (iii) the Senior Indenture and the Subordinated Indenture, when so executed and delivered, will, represent a valid and binding obligation of the appropriate trustee under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and the State of New York, with respect to the Senior Indenture, and the applicable jurisdiction of governing law of the Subordinated Indenture, with respect to the Subordinated Indenture (iv) the Warrant Agreements will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the parties thereto, (v) the Warrant Agreements, when so executed and delivered, will represent a valid and binding obligation of the appropriate thereunder Warrant Agent under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and applicable jurisdiction of governing law of such Warrant Agreements, (vi) the Purchase Contract Agreements will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the parties thereto, (vii) the Purchase Contract Agreements, when so executed and delivered, will represent a valid and binding obligation of the appropriate thereunder purchaser under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and applicable jurisdiction of governing law of such Purchase Contract Agreements, (viii) the Unit Agreements will be duly authorized, executed and delivered by the parties thereto, (ix) the Unit Agreements, when so executed and delivered, will represent a valid and binding obligation of the appropriate thereunder purchaser under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and applicable jurisdiction of governing law of such Unit Agreements, (x) the Carnival plc Guarantee is a valid and binding obligation of Carnival plc under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and the Isle of Man, has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action by Carnival plc and duly executed and delivered by Carnival plc, (xi) the Voting Trust Deed is a valid and binding obligation of The Law Debenture Trust Corporation (Cayman) Limited under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation and the Cayman Islands, has been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action by The Law Debenture Trust Corporation (Cayman) Limited and duly executed and delivered by The Law Debenture Trust Corporation (Cayman) Limited. We have also assumed that the Securities, except shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock, of a particular issuance offered will be duly executed, issued, authenticated and delivered, and sold as described in the Registration Statement.

Capitalized terms herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Registration Statement.

Based on the foregoing, we are of the opinion that:

1. The execution and delivery of the Indentures, the Voting Trust Deed and Warrant Agreements, the performance of the Company's obligations thereunder, the execution, issuance and delivery of the Senior Debt Securities, Subordinated Debt Securities, Trust Shares, Warrants, Purchase Contracts and Units, as applicable, and the performance of the Company's obligations thereunder have been duly authorized by the Company.
2. The Indentures, when duly executed and delivered, and the Senior Debt Securities and Subordinated Debt Securities, as applicable, when duly issued, authenticated, delivered and paid for, as contemplated in the Registration Statement and in accordance with the terms of the respective Indenture, will represent valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except that such enforceability may be subject to (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (b) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and, (c) requirements that a claim with respect to any Debt Securities denominated other than in United States dollars (or a judgment denominated other than in United States dollars in respect of such claim) be converted into United States dollars at a rate of exchange prevailing on a date determined pursuant to applicable law.
3. The Warrant Agreements, when duly executed and delivered, and the Warrants when duly issued, authenticated, delivered and paid for, as contemplated in the Registration Statement and in accordance with the terms of the respective Warrant Agreement, will represent valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except that such enforceability may be subject to (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors, rights generally, (b) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and, (c) requirements that a claim with respect to any Warrants denominated other than in United States dollars (or a judgment denominated other than in United States dollars in respect of such claim) be converted into United States dollars at a rate of exchange prevailing on a date determined pursuant to applicable law.
4. The Purchase Contract Agreements, when duly executed and delivered, and the Purchase Contracts when duly issued, authenticated, delivered and paid for, as contemplated in the Registration Statement and in accordance with the terms of the respective Purchase Contract Agreements, will represent valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective

terms, except that such enforceability may be subject to (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors, rights generally, (b) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and, (c) requirements that a claim with respect to any Purchase Contracts denominated other than in United States dollars (or a judgment denominated other than in United States dollars in respect of such claim) be converted into United States dollars at a rate of exchange prevailing on a date determined pursuant to applicable law.

5. The Unit Agreements, when duly executed and delivery, and the Units when duly issued, authenticated, delivered and paid for, as contemplated in the Registration Statement and in accordance with the terms of the respective Unit Agreements, will represent valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except that such enforceability may be subject to (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting creditors, rights generally, (b) general principles of equity (regardless of whether such enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and, (c) requirements that a claim with respect to any Units denominated other than in United States dollars (or a judgment denominated other than in United States dollars in respect of such claim) be converted into United States dollars at a rate of exchange prevailing on a date determined pursuant to applicable law.
6. The shares of Common Stock are either duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable or, when issued and sold as contemplated in the Registration Statement and any prospectus supplement relating thereto, against payment of the consideration fixed therefor by the Board of Directors or a committee thereof, and assuming that the Company at such time has a sufficient number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock remaining under its Articles of Incorporation, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
7. The shares of Preferred Stock, when issued and sold as contemplated in the Registration Statement and any applicable prospectus supplement and the provisions of an applicable Certificate of Designation that has been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and duly filed in accordance with Panama law and against payment of the consideration fixed therefor by the Board of Directors or a duly authorized committee thereof, and assuming that the Company at such time has a sufficient number of authorized but unissued shares of Preferred Stock remaining under its Articles of Incorporation, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

8. The shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock issuable upon conversion of the Debt Securities will be duly authorized and reserved for issuance and will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, assuming the execution, authentication, issuance and delivery of the Debt Securities and conversion of the Debt Securities in accordance with the terms of any Indenture or any supplement or officers' certificate thereto and assuming that the Company at such time has a sufficient number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock and Preferred Stock remaining under its Articles of Incorporation.
9. Neither distributions to the holders of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock nor the interest paid on the Debt Securities will be subject to taxation under the laws of Panama. Also, the Company's income will not be subject to significant taxation under the laws of Panama, as long as the Company's income is produced outside the territory of the Republic of Panama.
10. The Company is duly incorporated and validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the Republic of Panama.
11. The Company has full power and authority under the laws of the Republic of Panama and its Articles of Incorporation to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under the Debt Securities, Warrants, Common Stock, the Preferred Stock, the Purchase Contracts, the Units, Indentures, the Warrant Agreements, the Voting Trust Deed, the Purchase Contract Agreements and the Unit Agreements and to issue and deliver the Debt Securities, Warrants, Common Stock, the Preferred Stock, the Purchase Contracts, and the Units.
12. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company under Debt Securities, Warrants, Common Stock, the Preferred Stock, the Purchase Contracts, the Units, the Indentures, the Warrant Agreements, the Voting Trust Deed, the Purchase Contract Agreements and the Unit Agreements do not violate the Articles of Incorporation, Bylaws or other organizational documents of the Company or the laws of the Republic of Panama applicable thereto.

We are members of the Bar of the Republic of Panama. We express no opinion as to matters of law other than the laws of the Republic of Panama.



We hereby consent to the use of our name in the Registration Statement and in the Prospectus therein as the same appears in the caption “Legal Matters” and to the use of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we come within the category of persons whose consent is required by the Act or by the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

Yours very truly,

TAPIA, LINARES Y ALFARO

/s/ Mario E. Correa  
Mario E. Correa

Carnival plc  
Carnival House  
5 Gainsford Street  
London  
SE1 2NE

Carnival Corporation  
3655 NW 87th Avenue  
Miami  
FL33178-2428

		LONDON
		65 Fleet Street
		London EC4Y 1HS
T	+	44 20 7936 4000
DIRECT T		
F	+	44 20 7832 7001
DIRECT F		
		LDE No 23
		email@freshfields.com
		freshfields.com
DOC ID		LON6633892/4
OUR REF		DH
YOUR REF		
CLIENT MATTER NO.		115283-0002

11 March 2009

Dear Sirs

REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON FORM S-3ASR

INTRODUCTION

1. In connection with the joint registration statement (the **Registration Statement**) under the Securities Act 1933 (the **Act**) on Form S-3ASR of Carnival Corporation, a corporation organised under the laws of the Republic of Panama (**Carnival Corporation**) and Carnival plc, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales (the **Company**), we have been requested to render our opinion on certain matters in connection with the Registration Statement.
2. The Registration Statement relates to the registration under the Act of the issuance of (i) Carnival Corporation’s senior debt securities (**Senior Debt Securities**) and subordinated debt securities (**Subordinated Debt Securities**) and, together with the Senior Debt Securities, the **Debt Securities**), consisting of notes, debentures and/or other evidences of indebtedness denominated in United States dollars or any other currency, (ii) Carnival Corporation’s Warrants, (iii) Carnival Corporation’s Purchase Contracts, (iv) Carnival Corporation’s Units, (v) shares of Common Stock (including shares to be issued upon conversion of the Debt Securities) of Carnival Corporation, par value US\$0.01 per share (the **Carnival Corporation Common Stock**), (vi) shares of Preferred Stock (including shares to be issued upon conversion of the Debt Securities) of Carnival Corporation, par value US\$0.01 per share, (vii) the trust shares (the **Trust Shares**) of beneficial interest in the P&O Princess Special

The official legal services provider to the London 2012 Olympic and Paralympic Games

Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer LLP is a limited liability partnership registered in England and Wales with registered number OC334789. It is regulated by the Solicitors Regulation Authority. For regulatory information (including information relating to the provision of insurance mediation services) please refer to [www.freshfields.com/support/legalnotice](http://www.freshfields.com/support/legalnotice).

A list of the members (and of the non-members who are designated as partners) of Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer LLP and their qualifications is available for inspection at its registered office, 65 Fleet Street, London EC4Y 1HS. Any reference to a partner means a member, or a consultant or employee with equivalent standing and qualifications, of Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer LLP or any of its affiliated firms or entities.

Abu Dhabi Amsterdam Bahrain Barcelona Beijing Berlin Bratislava Brussels Cologne Dubai Düsseldorf Frankfurt am Main Hamburg Hanoi Ho Chi Minh City Hong Kong London Madrid Milan Moscow Munich New York Paris Rome Shanghai Tokyo Vienna Washington

Voting Trust, a trust established under the laws of the Cayman Islands, which Trust Shares are paired with the Carnival Corporation Common Stock on a one-for-one basis and represent a beneficial interest in the special voting share of 1 pound sterling in the capital of the Company (the **Special Voting Share**) issued to Carnival Corporation (such share having been transferred to the trustee of the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust), and (viii) guarantees by the Company of Carnival Corporation's contractual monetary obligations under the Debt Securities pursuant to sections 15.1 and 15.2 of the Senior Debt Indenture (as defined below) and sections 16.1 and 16.2 of the Subordinated Debt Indenture (as defined below) governing the Debt Securities (the **Company's Guarantees**).

3. We are acting as English legal advisers to the Company for the purposes of giving this opinion. In so acting, we have examined the following documents:
- (a) the Registration Statement to be filed under the Act;
  - (b) a copy of the senior indenture to be entered into between Carnival Corporation, the Company, as guarantor, and U.S. Bank, National Association (**U.S. Bank**), as Trustee (the **Senior Debt Indenture**) and the subordinated indenture to be entered into between the Carnival Corporation, the Company, as guarantor, and U.S. Bank (the **Subordinated Debt Indenture** and, together with the Senior Debt Indenture, the **Indentures**);
  - (c) a copy of the current Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company in force as at 10 March 2009 as obtained from the Company Search (as defined below);
  - (d) a search carried out on 10 March 2009 (carried out by us or by ICC Information Ltd on our behalf) of the public documents of the Company kept at the Registrar of Companies of England and Wales (the **Company Search**);
  - (e) an extract of minutes of a meeting of the Board of Directors of the Company held on 11 March 2003 authorising the issue and allotment of the Special Voting Share to Carnival Corporation;
  - (f) a certified copy dated 29 January 2009 of the register of members of the Cayman Islands overseas branch register of members of the Company in respect of the Special Voting Share;
  - (g) a certificate issued to us by the Corporate Counsel of the Company dated 10 March 2009 (certifying to us that, amongst other matters, the Special Voting Share has been duly authorised, validly issued and is fully paid and non-assessable); and

- (h) a certified copy of the resolutions of the Executive Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company held on 9 March 2009 authorising the Company to enter into and perform its obligations under the Company's Guarantees,

(together, the **Documents**) and relied upon the statements as to factual matters contained in or made pursuant to each of the above mentioned documents.

## **ASSUMPTIONS**

- 4. In considering the Documents and rendering this opinion we have with your consent and without any further enquiry assumed:
  - (a) the genuineness of all signatures on, and the authenticity and completeness of, all documents submitted to us whether as originals or copies;
  - (b) the conformity to originals of all documents supplied to us as photocopies, portable document format (PDF), facsimile copies or e-mail conformed copies;
  - (c) that where a document has been examined by us in draft or specimen form, it will be or has been executed in the form of that draft or specimen;
  - (d) that each of the statements contained in the certificate of the Corporate Counsel of the Company dated 10 March 2009 is true and correct as at the date hereof;
  - (e) that the Indentures shall be duly authorised, executed and delivered by each of the parties thereto in accordance with all applicable laws;
  - (f) that the Company's Guarantees will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company thereto enforceable under all applicable laws including the laws of the State of New York by which they are expressed to be governed (other than in the case of the Company, the laws of England);
  - (g) that the Company's Guarantees will be entered into for bona fide commercial reasons and on arms length terms by each of the parties thereto;
  - (h) that the Company's Guarantees will be performed in accordance with their terms;
  - (i) that the directors of the Company in authorising execution of the Company's Guarantees will exercise their powers in accordance with their duties under all applicable laws and the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company;

- (j) that the Company's Guarantees will be delivered by the Company;
- (k) that the information revealed by the Company Search:
  - (i) was accurate in all respects and has not since the time of such search been altered; and
  - (ii) was complete, and included all relevant information which had been properly submitted to the Registrar of Companies;
- (l) that the information revealed by our oral enquiry on 9 March 2009 of the Central Registry of Winding up Petitions (the ***Winding Up Enquiry***) was accurate in all respects and has not since the time of such enquiry been altered;
- (m) that there are no facts or circumstances (and no documents, agreements, instruments or correspondence) which are not apparent from the face of the Documents or which have not been disclosed to us that may affect the validity or enforceability of the Documents or any obligation therein or otherwise affect the opinions expressed in this opinion;
- (n) that the parties have complied (and will continue to comply) with all applicable anti-terrorism, anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, sanctions and human rights laws and regulations;
- (o) the meeting of the Board of Directors of the Company to authorise the issue and allotment of the Special Voting Share was properly convened, quorate and properly held and the extract of the minutes of that meeting referred to in paragraph 3(e) above is a true and accurate description of the resolution passed at that meeting and the resolution remains in force and has not been revoked or amended; and
- (p) the resolutions in writing of the Executive Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company passed on 9 March 2009 to authorise the entry into and performance by the Company of its obligations under the Company's Guarantees were properly circulated, notified and executed.

## OPINION

5. Based and relying solely upon the foregoing and the matters set out in paragraphs 6 and 7 below and any matters not disclosed to us, we are of the opinion that:
- (a) the Company has been duly incorporated and registered in England and Wales as a public limited company and the Company Searches revealed no order for the winding

up of the Company and revealed no notice of appointment in respect of the Company of a liquidator, receiver, administrative receiver or administrator and our Winding up Enquiries have confirmed that no petition for the winding up of the Company has been presented within the period of six months covered by such enquiries;

- (b) the Company had the corporate power and capacity (which has not been revoked) to enter into and perform its obligations under the Company's Guarantees and the execution and performance of the Company's Guarantees has been duly authorised by all necessary corporate actions on the part of the Company and the execution and performance of the Company's Guarantees does not violate the Memorandum and Articles of Association or any other relevant organizational documents of the Company or the laws of England and Wales applicable thereto; and
- (c) the Special Voting Share has been duly authorised and validly issued and is fully paid and non-assessable.

For the purposes of this opinion, we have assumed that the term "non-assessable" in relation to the Special Voting Share means under English law that the holder of such share, in respect of which all amounts due on such share as to the nominal amount and any premium thereon have been fully paid, will be under no further obligation to contribute to the liabilities of the Company solely in its capacity as holder of such share.

## QUALIFICATIONS

6. Our opinion is subject to the following qualifications:

- (a) the Company Search is not capable of revealing conclusively whether or not:
  - (i) a winding up order has been made or a resolution passed for the winding up of a company; or
  - (ii) an administration order has been made; or
  - (iii) a receiver, administrative receiver, administrator or liquidator has been appointed,

since notice of these matters may not be filed with the Registrar of Companies immediately and, when filed, may not be entered on the public database or recorded on the public microfiches of the relevant company immediately.

In addition, the Company Search is not capable of revealing, prior to the making of the relevant order, whether or not a winding up petition or a petition for an administration order has been presented;

- (b) the Winding up Enquiry relates only to the presentation of: (i) a petition for the making of a winding up order or the making of a winding up order by the Court, (ii) an application to the High Court of Justice in London for the making of an administration order and the making by such court of an administration order, and (iii) a notice of intention to appoint an administrator or a notice of appointment of an administrator filed at the High Court of Justice in London. It is not capable of revealing conclusively whether or not such a winding up petition, application for an administration order, notice of intention or notice of appointment has been presented or winding up or administration order granted, because:
- (i) details of a winding up petition or application for an administration order may not have been entered on the records of the Central Registry of Winding-up Petitions immediately;
  - (ii) in the case of an application for the making of an administration order and such order and the presentation of a notice of intention to appoint or notice of appointment, if such application is made to, order made by or notice filed with, a Court other than the High Court of Justice in London, no record of such application, order or notice will be kept by the Central Registry of Winding-up Petitions;
  - (iii) a winding up order or administration order may be made before the relevant petition or application has been entered on the records of the Central Registry, and the making of such order may not have been entered on the records immediately;
  - (iv) details of a notice of intention to appoint an administrator or a notice of appointment of an administrator under paragraphs 14 and 22 of Schedule B1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 may not be entered on the records immediately (or, in the case of a notice of intention to appoint, at all); and
  - (v) with regard to winding up petitions, the Central Registry of Winding-up Petitions may not have records of winding up petitions issued prior to 1994;
- (c) no opinion is given as to whether or not any court will take jurisdiction, or whether the English courts would grant a stay of any proceedings commenced in England, or

whether the English courts would grant any relief ancillary to proceedings commenced in a foreign court;

- (d) we express no opinion as to whether or not a foreign court (applying its own conflict of laws rules) will act in accordance with the parties' agreement as to jurisdiction and/or choice of law; and
- (e) this opinion is subject to all applicable laws relating to insolvency, bankruptcy, administration, reorganisation, liquidation or analogous circumstances.

## OBSERVATIONS

7. We should also like to make the following observations:

- (a) it should be understood that we have not been responsible for investigating or verifying the accuracy of the facts, including the statements of foreign law, or the reasonableness of any statement or opinion or intention contained in or relevant to the Registration Statement or any other document referred to herein, or that no material facts have been omitted therefrom; and
- (b) it should be understood that we have not been responsible for investigating or verifying the accuracy of the facts, including statements of foreign law, or the reasonableness of any statement of opinion or intention, contained in or relevant to any document referred to herein, or that no material facts have been omitted therefrom.

8. This opinion is limited to English law as currently applied by the English courts and is given on the basis that it will be governed by and construed in accordance with current English law. Accordingly, we express no opinion with regard to any system of law other than the laws of England as currently applied by the English courts. In particular, we express no opinion on European Community law as it affects any jurisdiction other than England. We also express no opinion as to whether or not a foreign court (applying its own conflict of law rules) will act in accordance with the parties' agreement as to jurisdiction and/or choice of law. We hereby consent to the use of our name in the Registration Statement and to the filing of this opinion as Exhibit 5.3 to the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not hereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by the Act or by the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

9. This opinion is given to you for your benefit and for the purposes of the Registration Statement to be filed under the Act. It is not to be transmitted to any other person nor is it to be relied upon by any other person or for any purposes or quoted or referred to in any public document without our prior written consent, except that we consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.

Yours faithfully,

/s/ Freshfields Bruckhaus Deringer LLP

FRESHFIELDS BRUCKHAUS DERINGER LLP



**Maples and Calder**  
P.O. Box 309, Uglund House  
Grand Cayman, KY1-1104, Cayman Islands

**Our ref** RXG\601575\3145739v3  
**Direct tel** +852 3690 7501  
**Email** richard.grasby@maplesandcalder.com

Addressees as specified in Schedule I

10 March 2009

Dear Sirs

**P&O Princess Special Voting Trust**

- 1 We have acted as Cayman Islands counsel to The Law Debenture Trust Corporation (Cayman) Limited (the “**Trustee**”) in connection with:
  - 1.1 The voting trust deed (the “**Trust Deed**”) dated 17 April 2003 by and between Carnival Corporation, a Panamanian corporation, (the “**Depositor**”) and the Trustee, pursuant to which the Depositor and the Trustee established the P&O Princess Special Voting Trust, a Cayman Islands law trust (the “**Trust**”) and pursuant to which shares of beneficial interest in the Trust have been issued and the initial trust property of which was the P&O Princess Special Voting Share; and
  - 1.2 The registration statement on Form S-3 ASR, including all amendments or supplements thereto (“**Form S-3**”), filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on 9th March 2009 by Carnival Corporation and Carnival plc, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales (“**Carnival plc**”), under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Registration Statement**”) relating to, among other things, (i) Carnival Corporation’s senior debt securities (“**Senior Debt Securities**”) and subordinated debt securities (“**Subordinated Debt Securities**”) and, together with the Senior Debt Securities, the “**Debt Securities**”), consisting of notes, debentures and/or other evidences of indebtedness denominated in United States dollars or any other currency, (ii) Carnival Corporation’s Warrants, (iii) Carnival Corporation’s Purchase Contracts, (iv) Carnival Corporation’s Units, (v) shares of Common Stock (including shares to be issued upon conversion of the Debt Securities) of Carnival Corporation, par value \$0.01 per share (the “**Carnival Corporation Common Stock**”), and (vi) shares of Preferred Stock (including shares to be issued upon conversion of the Debt Securities) of Carnival Corporation, par value \$0.01 per share, (vii) trust shares of beneficial interest in the Trust, which Trust Shares are paired with the shares of Carnival Corporation Common Stock on a one-for-one basis and represent a beneficial interest in a special voting share of Carnival plc, and (viii) a guarantee by Carnival plc of Carnival Corporation’s contractual monetary obligations under the some or all of the Debt Securities pursuant to the indentures governing the Debt Securities.

We are furnishing this opinion as Exhibit 5.4 to the Registration Statement.

- 2 Other terms used but not defined in this opinion are used as defined in the Trust Deed.
- 3 For the purposes of this opinion, we have reviewed only originals, copies or final drafts of the following:
- (a) the Trust Deed;
  - (b) a letter from the Trustee to the Depositor dated 17 April 2003 (the “**Representation Letter**”); and
  - (c) the Form S-3.
- 4 This opinion is given only as to, and based on, circumstances and matters of fact existing and known to us on the date of this opinion. This opinion relates only to the laws of the Cayman Islands in force on the date of this opinion. We have relied on the following assumptions, which we have not independently verified.
- 4.1 The trusts powers and provisions of the Trust have been validly subsisting without interruption since 17 April 2003 and are validly subsisting at the date of this opinion.
- 4.2 All the present terms of the Trust are contained within the Trust Deed and no other documents or events are relevant to establishing the present terms of the Trust.
- 4.3 The Trustee has strictly complied at all times with the terms of the Trust and the trust laws of the Cayman Islands and P&O Princess Special Voting Share remains the trust property subject to the terms of the Trust.
- 4.4 The Trustee has now and has always had the power and authority to perform all its trusts and powers as trustee.
- 4.5 The Trustee has exercised and will exercise all powers conferred on it by the Trust Deed or by law in good faith and for the purposes for which they were conferred and for no collateral purpose.
- 4.6 The representations of the Trustee in the Representation Letter are as true and correct today as they were at the date of the Representation Letter and that the Trustee has performed and continues to perform the undertakings of the Trustee in the Representation Letter.
- 4.7 Copy documents, conformed copies or drafts of documents provided to us are true and complete copies of, or in the final forms of, the originals and all signatures, initials and seals are genuine.
- 4.8 There is nothing under any law (other than Cayman Islands law) that would or might affect the opinions in this letter. Specifically, we have made no independent investigation of the laws of England and Wales, the Republic of Panama or the States of New York or Florida.
- 5 Based on the foregoing and subject to the qualifications set out below and having regard to such legal considerations as we consider relevant, we are of the opinion that:
- 5.1 The Trust is duly established and constitutes a validly existing trust under the laws of the Cayman Islands; and

- 5.2 The P&O Trust Shares when issued as contemplated by the Registration Statement (the **“P&O Trust Shares”**), have been authorised for issuance in accordance with the provisions of the Trust Deed and, on the relevant entries being made in the Share Register, the P&O Trust Shares will constitute validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable Trust Shares and, in respect of such P&O Trust Shares, the registered holders will have the rights attributable thereto as set forth in the Trust Deed.
- 6 This opinion is given today and may not be relied on at any later date. This opinion is given for your benefit for the purposes of the Registration Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) under the United States Securities Act of 1933 as amended (the **“Securities Act”**). It may be relied on by the addressees only. It may not be relied on by any other person except with our prior written consent. We hereby consent to filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under the Securities Act, or the Rules and Regulations of the Commission

Yours faithfully

/s/ Maples and Calder

Maples and Calder

Encl

Carnival plc  
5 Gainsford Street  
London  
SE1 2NE  
United Kingdom

Carnival Corporation  
3655 NW 87th Avenue  
Miami  
FL 33178-2428  
United States of America

United States Securities and Exchange Commission  
100 F Street, NE  
Washington  
DC 20549  
United States of America

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in this Registration Statement on Form S-3 of our report dated January 28, 2009 relating to the financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in Carnival Corporation & plc's joint Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended November 30, 2008. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Miami, Florida

March 9, 2009

---

---

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**FORM T-1**

**STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY  
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A  
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE**

---

**Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of  
a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2)**

---

**U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**

(Exact name of Trustee as specified in its charter)

**31-0841368**

I.R.S. Employer Identification No.

**800 Nicollet Mall  
Minneapolis, Minnesota**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**55402**  
(Zip Code)

**Richard Prokosch  
U.S. Bank National Association  
60 Livingston Avenue  
St. Paul, MN 55107  
(651) 495-3918**  
(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

---

**Carnival Corporation  
Carnival PLC**

(Issuer with respect to the Securities)

**Republic of Panama  
England and Wales**  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

**59-1562976  
98-0357772**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**3655 N.W. 87<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Miami, Florida**  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

**33178**  
(Zip Code)

**Senior Debt Securities**  
(Title of the Indenture Securities)

---

---

**FORM T-1**

**Item 1. GENERAL INFORMATION.** Furnish the following information as to the Trustee.

- a) *Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.*  
Comptroller of the Currency  
Washington, D.C.
- b) *Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.*  
Yes

**Item 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR.** *If the obligor is an affiliate of the Trustee, describe each such affiliation.*

None

**Items 3-15** *Items 3-15 are not applicable because to the best of the Trustee's knowledge, the obligor is not in default under any Indenture for which the Trustee acts as Trustee.*

**Item 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS:** *List below all exhibits filed as a part of this statement of eligibility and qualification.*

1. A copy of the Articles of Association of the Trustee.\*
2. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to commence business.\*
3. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to exercise corporate trust powers.\*
4. A copy of the existing bylaws of the Trustee.\*\*
5. A copy of each Indenture referred to in Item 4. Not applicable.
6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, attached as Exhibit 6.
7. Report of Condition of the Trustee as of December 31, 2008 published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, attached as Exhibit 7.

---

\* Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 25.1 to Amendment No. 2 to registration statement on S-4, Registration Number 333-128217 filed on November 15, 2005.

\*\* Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 25.1 to registration statement on S-4, Registration Number 333-145601 filed on August 21, 2007.

---

**SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the Trustee, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility and qualification to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of St. Paul, State of Minnesota on the 4<sup>th</sup> of March, 2009.

By: /s/ Richard Prokosch

Richard Prokosch  
Vice President

By: /s/ Raymond Haverstock

Raymond Haverstock  
Vice President



**Exhibit 6**

**CONSENT**

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the undersigned, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Dated: March 4, 2009

By: /s/ Richard Prokosch

Richard Prokosch  
Vice President

By: /s/ Raymond Haverstock

Raymond Haverstock  
Vice President

**Exhibit 7**  
**U.S. Bank National Association**  
**Statement of Financial Condition**  
**As of 12/31/2008**

(\$000's)

	12/31/2008
<b>Assets</b>	
Cash and Balances Due From Depository Institutions	\$ 8,077,564
Securities	37,455,111
Federal Funds	3,290,350
Loans & Lease Financing Receivables	180,437,040
Fixed Assets	4,522,546
Intangible Assets	12,495,040
Other Assets	15,497,940
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 261,775,591</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>	
Deposits	\$ 171,980,048
Fed Funds	11,861,941
Treasury Demand Notes	0
Trading Liabilities	1,919,265
Other Borrowed Money	39,187,106
Acceptances	0
Subordinated Notes and Debentures	7,329,967
Other Liabilities	6,647,510
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 238,925,837</b>
<b>Equity</b>	
Minority Interest in Subsidiaries	\$ 1,664,422
Common and Preferred Stock	18,200
Surplus	12,597,620
Undivided Profits	8,569,512
<b>Total Equity Capital</b>	<b>\$ 22,849,754</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Equity Capital</b>	<b>\$ 261,775,591</b>

To the best of the undersigned's determination, as of the date hereof, the above financial information is true and correct.

**U.S. Bank National Association**

By: /s/ Richard Prokosch  
Vice President

Date: March 4, 2009

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER  
THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF  
A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of  
a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2)

U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

(Exact name of Trustee as specified in its charter)

31-0841368  
I.R.S. Employer Identification No.

800 Nicollet Mall  
Minneapolis, Minnesota  
(Address of principal executive offices)

55402  
(Zip Code)

Richard Prokosch  
U.S. Bank National Association  
60 Livingston Avenue  
St. Paul, MN 55107  
(651) 495-3918  
(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

Carnival Corporation  
Carnival PLC

(Issuer with respect to the Securities)

Republic of Panama  
England and Wales  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

59-1562976  
98-0357772  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

3655 N.W. 87<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Miami, Florida  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

33178  
(Zip Code)

Subordinated Debt Securities  
(Title of the Indenture Securities)

**FORM T-1**

**Item 1. GENERAL INFORMATION.** Furnish the following information as to the Trustee.

- a) *Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.*  
Comptroller of the Currency  
Washington, D.C.
- b) *Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.*  
Yes

**Item 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR.** *If the obligor is an affiliate of the Trustee, describe each such affiliation.*  
None

**Items 3-15** *Items 3-15 are not applicable because to the best of the Trustee's knowledge, the obligor is not in default under any Indenture for which the Trustee acts as Trustee.*

**Item 16. LIST OF EXHIBITS:** *List below all exhibits filed as a part of this statement of eligibility and qualification.*

1. A copy of the Articles of Association of the Trustee.\*
2. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to commence business.\*
3. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to exercise corporate trust powers.\*
4. A copy of the existing bylaws of the Trustee.\*\*
5. A copy of each Indenture referred to in Item 4. Not applicable.
6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, attached as Exhibit 6.
7. Report of Condition of the Trustee as of December 31, 2008 published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, attached as Exhibit 7.

---

\* Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 25.1 to Amendment No. 2 to registration statement on S-4, Registration Number 333-128217 filed on November 15, 2005.

\*\* Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 25.1 to registration statement on S-4, Registration Number 333-145601 filed on August 21, 2007.

---

**SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the Trustee, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility and qualification to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of St. Paul, State of Minnesota on the 4<sup>th</sup> of March, 2009.

By: /s/ Richard Prokosch  
Richard Prokosch  
Vice President

By: /s/ Raymond Haverstock  
Raymond Haverstock  
Vice President

---

**Exhibit 6**

**CONSENT**

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the undersigned, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Dated: March 4, 2009

By: /s/ Richard Prokosch

Richard Prokosch

Vice President

By: /s/ Raymond Haverstock

Raymond Haverstock

Vice President

**Exhibit 7**  
**U.S. Bank National Association**  
**Statement of Financial Condition**  
**As of 12/31/2008**

(\$000's)

	12/31/2008
<b>Assets</b>	
Cash and Balances Due From Depository Institutions	\$ 8,077,564
Securities	37,455,111
Federal Funds	3,290,350
Loans & Lease Financing Receivables	180,437,040
Fixed Assets	4,522,546
Intangible Assets	12,495,040
Other Assets	15,497,940
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 261,775,591</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>	
Deposits	\$ 171,980,048
Fed Funds	11,861,941
Treasury Demand Notes	0
Trading Liabilities	1,919,265
Other Borrowed Money	39,187,106
Acceptances	0
Subordinated Notes and Debentures	7,329,967
Other Liabilities	6,647,510
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 238,925,837</b>
<b>Equity</b>	
Minority Interest in Subsidiaries	\$ 1,664,422
Common and Preferred Stock	18,200
Surplus	12,597,620
Undivided Profits	8,569,512
<b>Total Equity Capital</b>	<b>\$ 22,849,754</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Equity Capital</b>	<b>\$ 261,775,591</b>

To the best of the undersigned's determination, as of the date hereof, the above financial information is true and correct.

**U.S. Bank National Association**

By: /s/ Richard Prokosch  
Vice President

Date: March 4, 2009